DUKE
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

Treasure Room

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/manoeuvresorprac00youn

MANOEUVRES,

OR

Practical Obſervations

ON THE

ART of WAR:

CONTAINING,

VOL. I.

1. The Manual Exerciſe.
2. An Eſſay on the Command of ſmall Detachments.
3. A new Syſtem of Fortification, by making uſe of Standing Timber, &c.

AND

General WOLFE's Inſtructions to Young Officers.

VOL. II.

1. Manœuvres for a Battalion of Infantry.
2. Manœuvres for a Battalion, and Brigade of Infantry.
3. Manœuvres in general, with a ſhort Table, containing above two hundred and forty different Movements.

With 62 Copper-Plates.

By Major WILLIAM YOUNG.

LONDON:

Printed for J. MILLAN, Bookſeller, near WHITEHALL: Where may be had Sets of ſmall PLATOONS in Ivory or Wood, for Performing the Manœuvres.

T. R.
Y78M

PREFACE.

HAVING some years ago published Manœuvres for a battalion of infantry, I find the Table of Words of Command, annexed thereto, is not generally understood. My being out of the kingdom prevented me from knowing this circumstance; otherwise I sooner should have endeavoured to explain the table, which has the advantage of being concise, and, if printed alone, might serve as a memorandum in the field, as, in this manner, the words for a great many manœuvres might be printed on a small card, or in any other way thought proper.

TABLE OF

WORDS of COMMAND,

Containing above 240 Movements.

Battalion	from the	right. Plate 1st	advance	by files.
Wings		left. P. 2d		in Indian file.
		centre. P. 3d	retire. P. 5th	by platoons.
G. Divisions		flanks. P. 4th		by sub-divisions.
	to the	right. P. 6th	change your front.	
S. Divisions		left. P. 7th		
	on the	centre to the	right. P. 8th	wheel.
			left. P. 9th	change front.
Platoons	form the	square	advancing. P. 10th	
		oblong	retiring. P. 11th.	
		two deep		

WILLIAM YOUNG *invenit.*

The Table may be read in the following manner :

No.

1 Battalion! from the right advance in Indian file.
2 Battalion! from the left advance in Indian file.
3 Battalion! from the centre advance in Indian file.
4 Battalion! from the right advance by platoons
5 Battalion! from the left advance by platoons
6 Battalion! from the centre advance by platoons
7 Battalion! from the flanks advance by platoons
8 Battalion! from the right retire in Indian file.
9 Battalion! from the left retire in Indian file.
10 Battalion! from the centre retire in Indian file.
11 Battalion! from the right retire by platoons.
12 Battalion! from the left retire by platoons.
13 Battalion! from the centre retire by platoons.
14 Battalion! from the flanks retire by platoons.
15 Battalion! to the right change your front.
16 Battalion! to the left change your front.
17 Battalion! on the centre right change your front.
18 Battalion! to the left change your front.
19 Battalion! form the square advancing.
20 Battalion! form the square retiring.
21 Battalion! form the oblong advancing in line.
22 Battalion! form the oblong retiring in line.
23 Battalion! form the oblong on the march in line.
24 Battalion! form 2 deep marching in line or by files.
25 Wings form the right advance in Indian file.
26 Wings form the right retire in Indian file.

And so on through the Table, as by Battalions in the same manner.

Grand Divisions from the right, left, centre, flanks,
Sub Divisions advance, retire, &c.
Platoons See the plates.

BOOKS lately published by J. MILLAN, near WHITEHALL.

1 LIST of his Majesty's Land Forces and Marines, at Home and Abroad, &c. by Permission, for 1770, (all other Lists of the Army are spurious, and of no Authority, in any Court or Dispute) 5s.

2 Gen. Wolfe's Instructions to young Officers; also his Orders for a Battalion and an Army, &c. 2s.

3 Capt. Simes's Military Medley and Dictionary, with Cuts coloured.

4 Muller's Works, of Fortification, Engineering, Mining, Artillery, Mathematics, &c. &c. containing upwards of 200 cuts, 8 vol. 2l. 8s. 6d. or any Volume separate.

5 Manœuvres for a Battalion of Infantry upon fixed Principles, &c. with 62 Plates, 10s. 6d.

6 New Exercise by his Majesty's Order, 1s.

7 Recruiting Book for all Officers in the Army, 2s. 6d.

8 Regimental Book, beautifully engraved, 4l. 4s.

9 General Returns for reviewing Horse, Dragoons, and Foot.

10 All the standing Orders, Regulations, &c. for the Army.

11 New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to. 7s. 6d.

12 List of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Numbers of Officers, Private Men, &c. neatly coloured, 10s. 6d.

13 Capt. Miller's Art of Self-Defence, 10s. 6d. on Copper Plates.

14 Dillenius's general History of Land and Water Mosses, &c. 1l. 11s. 6d.

15 The Value of Commissions on Full and Half-Pay, with the Difference settled by the King's Command.

16 New Art of War, by Capt Anderson, 7s. 6d.

17 Artificial Fireworks, improved with 60 Figures, by R. Jones of the Artillery, the Second Edition, with the Addition of three Plates, &c.

18 Military Dictionary, explaining all difficult Terms in Military Discipline, Fortification, &c by J. Watson.

BOOKS lately publiſhed by J. MILLAN, near WHITEHALL.

19 Voyages and Travels from Original Manuſcripts, &c. from the Harleian Library, 2 vol. Folio, proper to be added to the ſix Volumes of Voyages and Travels in Folio, formerly ſold for 3l. 3s. but now ſold for 2l. 2s. for one Year.

20 The Drummer's Inſtructor, with the Engliſh and Scotch Duty, Beatings, Marchings, Calls, &c. neatly engraved on 12 Plates, by R. Spencer, Drum-Major in the Guards.

21 Half-Pay Certificates, Atteſtations, Furloughs, Diſcharges, Inliſting Bills, &c.

22 Major Rogers's Journal of the late War in America, 5s.

23 His conciſe Account of America, alſo the interior Parts, their many Nations and Tribes of Indians on the Great Lakes and Rivers, their Cuſtoms, Government, Number, &c. with many uſeful and entertaining Facts never before thought of, 5s.

24 Ponteach, or the Savages of America, a Tragedy, 2s. 6d.

25 Timberlake's Memoirs of the Cherokee Nations, 4s.

The above Four have great Encomiums in all the literary Productions.

26 Sheldrake's Herbal on above 116 large Folio Copper Plates, drawn in the moſt maſterly Manner, from the Originals when in their higheſt Perfection.

27 Sheldrake on Heat and Cold, for Green-Houſes, 1s.

28 Columella on Agriculture, by Gibſon, 4to. 14s.

29 Palladio finely engraved, by Ware, 7s. 6d.

30 Hill's Review of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.

31 Dr. Sharpe's Engliſh Hebrew, and Engliſh Latin Grammar.

32 ——— Defence of Xtianity, 3s. — Oligarchy, 1s.

33 Petiver's Natural Hiſtory, 300 Plates, 6l. 6s.

34 Cateſby's American Plants fit for Britiſh Growth, coloured, 2l. 2s.

35 Letters from a Perſian in England, 3s.

36 Rural Life, a true Story, 1s. 6d.

37 Guillim's Heraldry, laſt Edit.

Gazettes, Tranſactions, or Sets completed.

Prints and Books in all Languages, Bought, Exchanged, and Sold.

THE

Manual Exercise,

WITH

Explanations,

As Ordered by

His *MAJESTY.*

LONDON:

Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall.*

M.DCC.LXX.

BOOKS published by J. MILLAN, near WHITEHALL.

1 BY Permission of the Right Honourable the Secretary at War, A List of His Majesty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and Abroad, to which is added all the Officers on Half Pay, an Alphabetical List of the Army, and Succession of Colonels for 1770, Price bound 5s.

2 Capt. Simes's Military Medley, 2d Edition, greatly improved, 10s 6d.

3 Gen. Wolfe's Instructions to young Officers; also his Orders for a Battalion and an Army, &c. 2s.

4 Discipline for the Norfolk Militia, 2d Edition, with Additions, and 55 large Copper plates, by Lord Townshend, &c. 10s 6d.

5 Manœuvres of Parade Duty, or Practical Observations on the Art of War, 70 plates, 10s 6d

6 Muller's Works of Fortification, Engineering, Mining, Artillery, Mathematics, &c. containing upwards of 200 cuts, 8 vol 2l 8s 6d.

7 Recruiting Book for all Officers in the Army, 2s 6d

8 Regimental Book, beautifully engraved, 4l 4s

9 General Returns for reviewing Horse, Dragoons, and Foot

10 All the standing Orders, Regulations, &c. for the Army

11 New Prussian Field Regulations, for foot, 4to, 7s 6d

12 List of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Numbers of Officers, Private Men, &c. neatly coloured, 10s 6d

13 Captain Miller's Art of Self Defence, 10s 6d. on Copper-plates

14 Dillenius's General History of Land and Water Mosses, &c. 1l 11s 6d

15 The Value of Commissions on Full and Half Pay, with the Difference settled by the King's Command

16 New Art of War, by Capt. Anderson, 7s 6d

17 Artificial Fire works, improved with 60 Figures, by R. Jones of the Artillery, the 2d Edit. with the Addition of three Plates, &c.

18 The Drummers Instructor, with the English and Scotch Duty, Beatings, Marchings, Calls, &c. neatly engraved on 12 Plates, by R. Spencer, Drum-Major in the Guards

19 Rural Life, a true Story, 1s 6d

20 Voyages and Travels from Original Manuscripts, &c. from the Harlean Library, 2 vol. Folio, proper to be added to the six Volumes of Voyages and Travels in Folio formerly sold for 3l 3s. but now sold for 2l 2s

Manual Exercise,

As Ordered by

By HIS MAJESTY.

Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
1. *Poise your Firelocks!*	2	1st. SEIZE the Firelock with your Right Hand, and turn the Lock outwards, keeping the Firelock perpendicular.

2d. Bring up the Firelock with a quick Motion from the Shoulder, and seize it with the Left Hand just above the Lock, so that the Fingers may lie up the Stock, and Elbows down, and the Thumb to lie upon the Stock; The Firelock must not be held too far from the Body, and the Left Hand must be of an equal Height with the Eyes.

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
2	*Cock your Firelocks !*	2	1ſt. Turn the Barrel oppoſite to your Face, and place your Thumb upon the Cock, raiſing the Elbow ſquare at this Motion. 2d. Cock your Firelock, by drawing your Elbow down, placing your Thumb upon the Breech Pin, and the Fingers under the Guard.
3	*Preſent !*	1	Step back about ſix Inches to the Rear with the Right Foot, bringing the Left Toe to the front; at the ſame Time the Butt End of the Firelock muſt be brought to an equal Height with your Shoulder, placing the Left Hand on the Swell, and the Forefinger of the Right Hand, be-

	Words of Command.	Num. of Motions.	*Explanations.*
			before the Trigger, ſinking the Muzzle a little.
4	*Fire!*	1	Pull the Trigger briſkly, and immediately after bringing up the Right Foot, to the inſide of the Left, come to the Priming Poſition, with the Lock oppoſite to the Right Breaſt, the Muzzle the Height of the Hat, keeping it firm and ſteady, and at the ſame Time ſeize the Cock with the Fore-finger and Thumb of the Right Hand, the Back of the Hand turned up.
5	*Half-Cock your Firelocks!*	1	Half bend the Cock briſkly with a draw back of the Right Elbow, bringing

	Words of Command.	Num. of Motions.	Explanations.
			ing it close to the Butt of the Firelock.
6	*Handle your Cartridges!*	1	Bring your Right Hand with a short Round to your Pouch, slapping it hard; seize the Cartridge, and bring it with a quick Motion to your Mouth, bite the Top well off and bring the Hand as low as the Chin, with the Elbow down.
7	*Prime!*	1	Shake the Powder into the Pan, placing the three last Fingers behind the Hammer, with the Elbow up.
8	*Shut your Pans!*	2	1st. Shut your Pans briskly, drawing your Right Arm at this Motion towards your Body, holding the

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			the Cartridge faſt in your Hand, as in the former Poſition.
			2d Turn the Piece nimbly round to the loading Poſition with the Lock to the Front, and the Muzzle the Height of the Chin, bringing the Right Hand behind the Muzzle; both Feet kept faſt in this Motion.
9	*Charge with Cartridge!*	2	1ſt. Turn up your Hand and put the Cartridge into the Muzzle, ſhaking the Powder into the Barrel.
			2d. Place your Hand, cloſed, with a quick and ſtrong Motion upon the Rammer.

1ſt.

	Words of Command.	*Num of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
10	*Draw your Rammers !*	2	1ſt. Draw the Rammer with a quick Motion, half out ſeizing it at the Muzzle back-handed. 2d. Draw it quite out, turn it, and enter it into the Muzzle.
11	*Ram down your Cartridge !*	1	Ram the Cartridge well down the Barrel, inſtantly recovering and ſeizing the Rammer back-handed at the Centre, turning it and entering it as far as the lower Pipe, placing at the ſame Time the Edge of the Hand on the butt End of the Rammer, with Fingers extended.
12	*Return your Rammers !*	1	Return the Rammer bringing up the Piece with the Left Hand to the Shoulder,

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			Shoulder, ſeizing it with the Right Hand under the Cock, keeping the Left Hand faſt at the Swell, turning the Body ſquare to the Front.
13	*Shoulder your Firelocks!*	2.	1ſt. Quit the Left Hand and place it ſtrong upon the Butt. 2d. Quit the Right Hand and throw it down the Right Side.
14	*Reſt your Firelocks!*	3.	1ſt. Seize the Firelock with the Right Hand, turning the Lock outwards. 2d. Raiſe the Firelock from your Shoulder, and place your Left Hand with a quick Motion above the Lock, holding the Piece

Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions*	*Explanations.*
		right up and down in both Hands before you, and your Left Hand even with your Eyes.
		3d. Step briſkly back with your Right Foot, placing it a Hand's breadth diſtant from your Left Heel, at the ſame Time bring down the Firelock, as quick as poſſible to your reſt, ſinking it as far down before your Left Knee as your Right Hand will permit without conſtraint; your Left Hand at the Feather Spring, and your Right with Fingers extended held under the Guard, taking care to draw in the Muzzle well towards your Body, and to dreſs in a Line with the Butt End.
15. *Order your Firelocks!*	3	1ſt. Place your Firelock nimbly with your Left Hand

Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
		Hand againſt your Right Shoulder.
		2d. Quit the Firelock with the Right Hand, and ſinking it at the ſame Time with your Left, ſeize it at the Muzzle, which muſt be of an equal height with your Chin, and hold it cloſe againſt your Right Side.
		3d. Lift up your Right Foot, and place it by your Left; at the ſame Time throw back your Left Hand by your Left Side, and with your Right, bring down the Butt-End ſtrong upon the Ground, placing it even with the Toe of your Right Foot; the Thumb of your Right Hand lying along the Barrel, and the Muzzle kept at a little diſtance from your Body.

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
16	*Ground your Firelocks!*	4	1ſt. Half Face to the Right upon your Heels, and at the ſame Time turn the Firelock ſo that the Lock may point to the Rear, and the flat of the Butt-End lie againſt the inſide of your Foot, at the ſame Time ſlipping the Right Foot behind the Butt of the Firelock, the Right Toe pointing to the Right and the Left to the Front. 2d. Step directly forward with your Left Foot, about as far as the Swell of the Firelock, and lay it upon the Ground, your Left Hand hanging down by your Left Leg, and your Right kept faſt with the Butt-End againſt it.

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			3d. Raiſe yourſelf up again nimbly, bringing back your Left Foot to its former Poſition, keeping your Body faced to the Right.
			4th. Face again to the Left upon your Heels, and come to your proper Front, letting your Hands hang down without Motion.
17	*Take up your Firelocks!*	4	1ſt. Face to the Right upon both Heels.
			2d. Sink your Body down, and come to the Poſition deſcribed in the ſecond Motion of grounding.
			3d. Raiſe yourſelf, and Firelock, bringing it cloſe to your Right Side.

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			4th. Come to your proper Front seizing the Firelock at the Muzzle, as in Explanation fifteen.
18	*Rest your Firelocks!*	3	1st. Bring your Right Hand as far as the Swell. 2d. Raise the Firelock, high up in a Perpendicular Line from the Ground with your Right Hand, and seize it with the Left above the Spring, the Cock the Height of the Waist-Belt. 3d. Step back with your Right Foot, placing it behind your Left Heel, and come to the Rest.

	Words of Command.	*Num of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
19	*Shoulder your Firelocks!*	2	1ſt. Lift up your Right Foot, and place it by your Left; bring the Firelock at the ſame Time to your Left Shoulder, and ſeize the Butt-End with the Left Hand, keeping it in the ſame Poſition as above deſcribed. 2d. Throw your Right Hand briſkly back.
20	*Secure your Firelocks!*	3	1ſt. Bring the Right Hand briſkly up, and place it under the Cock, keeping the Firelock ſteady in the ſame Poſition. 2d. Quit the Butt with the Left Hand, and ſeize the Firelock with it at the Swell, bringing the Elbow cloſe down upon the Lock;

The

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			The Right Hand kept faſt in this Motion, and the Piece ſtill upright.
			3d. Quit the Right Hand, and bring it down your Right Side, bringing the Firelock nimbly down to the Secure; the Left Hand in a Line with the Waiſt-Belt.
21	*Shoulder your Firelocks!*	3	1ſt. Bring the Firelock up to a perpendicular Line, ſeizing it with the Right Hand under the Cock.
			2d. Quit the Left Hand and place it ſtrong upon the Butt.
			3d. Quit the Right Hand, and bring it ſmartly down the Right Side.

1ſt.

	Words of Command.	*Num of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
22	*Fix your Bayonets!*	3	1ſt. and 2d. Motions, as in the Two firſt of the Secure. 3d. Quit the Right Hand, and bring the Firelock ſmartly down to the Left Side with the Left Hand, as far as it will admit without conſtraint, ſeizing the Bayonet at the ſame Time with the Right Hand, and fixing it, placing that Hand juſt below the Braſs, with the Piece kept cloſe to the hollow of the Shoulder.
23	*Shoulder your Firelocks!*	3	1ſt. Quit the Right Hand, and bring up the Firelock with the Left, ſeize it again under the Cock with your Right, as in the ſecond Motion of the Secure,

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			2d. Quit the Left Hand, and place it ſtrong upon the Butt.
			3d. Quit the Right Hand, and bring it down the Right Side.
24	*Preſent your Arms!*	3	As explained in the 3 Motions of the Fourteenth Word of Command.
25	*To the Right Face!*	3	1ſt. Bring up the Firelock, with a quick Motion high before you, till your Left Hand comes even with your Eyes, with the Fingers of that Hand extended along the Stock, juſt above the Feather Spring. The Right Foot to be brought cloſe up to the Left Heel in this Motion.

2d.

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			2d. Face to the Right, taking care in Facing, to hold the Firelock right up, and down, and ſteady in your Hands. 3d. Step back with your Right Foot and come down to your Preſent.
26	*To the Right Face.*	3	As in the foregoing Explanation.
27	*To the Right about Face!*	3	As in the foregoing Explanation, coming to the Right about, inſtead of to the Right.
28	*To the Left Face!*	3	1ſt. Bring the Right Foot briſkly to the Hollow of your Left with the Firelock, in the ſame Poſition as in the firſt Motion of facing to the Right. 2d. Face to the Left.

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			3d. Come down to the Preſent.
29	*To the Left Face!*	3	As before.
30	*To the Left about Face!*	3	As before, coming to the Left about, inſtead of to the Left.
31	*Shoulder your Firelocks!*	2	As in the two Motions of Explanation nineteen.
32	*Charge your Bayonets!*	2	1ſt. As in Explanation one. 2d. Bring the Swell of the Firelock down ſtrong upon the Palm of the Hand, turning upon both Heels to the Right, the Right Hand graſping the Piece at the Small behind the Lock, and as high as the

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			the Waiſt-Belt ; the Firelock upon a Level with the Barrel upwards.
33	*Shoulder your Firelocks !*	2	1ſt. Bring up the Firelock to the Shoulder, place the Left Hand upon the Butt, bringing the Feet ſquare to the Front. 2d. Quit the Right Hand, and throw it down the Right Side.
34	*Advance your Arms!*	4	1ſt. and 2d. as in Explanation one. 3d. Bring the Firelock down the Right Side, with the Right Hand as low as it will admit without Conſtraint, ſlipping up the Left Hand at the ſame Time to the Swell, the

Guard

	Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
			Guard between the Thumb and fore-Finger of the Right Hand, the three laſt Fingers under the Cock with the Barrel to the Rear. 4th. Quit the Left Hand.
35	*Shoulder your Firelocks!*	4	1ſt. Bring up the Left Hand and ſeize it at the Swell. 2d. Come ſmartly up to a Poiſe. 3d. and 4th. Shoulder.

Ex-

EXPLANATION

OF

Priming and Loading.

Prime & Load. | *Num. of Motions.* 15 | 1ſt. COME ſmartly to the Recover by ſpringing the Firelock ſtrait up with the Left Hand, turning the Barrel inwards to the proper Height of the Recover; at the ſame Time that the Left Hand ſprings the Firelock, the Right Hand is raiſed briſkly from the Right Side, and ſeizes the Firelock a-croſs the Breaſt; as it riſes below the Cock, the Left Hand comes with a quick Motion from the Butt, and ſeizes the Firelock ſtrong above the Lock, the little Finger of the Left Hand at the Spring of the Lock, the Left Hand at an equal Height with the Face, the Butt cloſe

to

to the Body, but not preſſed, the Firelock perpendicular oppoſite the Left Side of the Face.

2d. Bring the Firelock down with a briſk Motion to the priming Poſition, the Left Hand holding the Firelock, as in priming, the Thumb of the Right Hand placed againſt the Face of the Steel, the Fingers clenched, and the Elbow a little turned out, that the Wriſt may be clear of the Cock.

3d. Open the Pan by throwing up the Steel with a ſtrong Motion of the Right Arm, turning the elbow in and keeping the Firelock ſteady in the Left Hand.

4th. Handle your Cartridge!
5th. Prime!
6th. Shut Pans!
7th. Caſt about!
8th. and 9th. Load!
10th. and 11th. Draw Rammers!
12th. Ram down the Cartridge!
13th. Return the Rammers!
14th. and 15th. Shoulder!

Explanations.

N. B. The Motion of Recover and coming down to the priming Poſition, and opening Pans, to be done in the uſual Time.

The Motions of handling Cartridge, to ſhutting the Pans, to be done as quick as poſſible, when the Pans are ſhut, a ſmall Pauſe is to be made, and caſt about together; then the Loading Motions are to be done as quick as poſſible; but before the Rammer is return'd, another ſmall Pauſe is to be made counting one, two, between each Motion, till the Firelock is Shouldered.

EXPLANATIONS
OF THE
Poſition of each Rank
IN THE
FIRINGS.

Making ready. | *Num. of Motion.* | Front Rank.

SPRING the Firelock briſkly to the Recover, keeping the Left Foot faſt in this Motion; ſo ſoon as the Firelock is at the Recover, without any ſtop ſink the Body briſkly without ſtooping forward, with a quick Motion down upon the Right Knee, the Butt-End of the Firelock at the ſame Time falls upon the Ground; the front Part of the Butt to be in a Line with the Heel of the Left Foot; ſo ſoon as the Butt comes to the Ground, the Firelock is to be cocked, immediately ſeizing the Cock and Steel in the Right Hand,

Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
		Hand, the Firelock to be held firm in the Left Hand, about the Middle of that Part of the Firelock between the Lock and the Swell of the Stock; the Point of the Left Thumb to be close to the Swell pointing upwards.
		As the Body is sinking, the Right Knee is to be thrown so far back as the Left Leg may be right up and down, the Right Foot to be thrown a little to the Right, the Body to be kept straight, the Head up looking to the Right along the Rank, the same as if Shouldered; the Firelock to be upright, and Butt about four Inches to the Right of the inside of the Left Foot.

Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
Preſent !	1	Bring the Firelock briſkly down to the Preſent, by extending the Left Arm to the full length, with a ſtrong Motion ; at the ſame Time ſpring up the Butt by the Cock with the Right Hand, and raiſe up the Butt ſo high upon the Right Shoulder, that you may not be obliged to ſtoop too much with the Head, the Right Cheek to be cloſe to the Butt, and the Left eye ſhut, and look along the Barrel, with the Right Eye from the Breech Pin to the Muzzle ; keep the Left Elbow down in an eaſy Poſition, and ſtand as ſteady as poſſible, the Thumb of the Right Hand to remain in the Poſition

Words of Command.	*Num of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
		as deſcribed in the third Explanation of the Manual.
Fire!	1	Pull the Trigger as directed in the Manual, and ſo ſoon as the Piece is fired, give yourſelf a ſtrong ſpring upon your Left Leg, raiſing your Body briſkly and ſtraight up keeping your Left Foot faſt, and bringing the Right Heel to the inſide of the Left; at the ſame Time the Firelock is to be brought up to the priming Poſition, and half cocked immediately; a ſhort Pauſe is to be made, then handle cartridges and go on with the Loading Motions deſcribed in the Explanation of Prime and Load.

Num. of Motions.

Center Rank.

Making ready.

SPRING the Firelock briſkly to the Recover; ſo ſoon as the Left Hand ſeizes the Firelock above the Lock, the Right Elbow is to be nimbly raiſed a little, placing the Thumb of that Hand upon the Cock, the Fingers open by the Plate of the Lock, and as quick as poſſible force the Piece to the Cock, by dropping the Elbow, and forcing down the Cock with the Thumb, ſtepping at the ſame Time a moderate Pace to the Right, keeping the Left Foot faſt; as the Firelock is cocked, the Thumb is to fall below the Cock, the Right Hand ſeizing the Firelock cloſe under the Cock firmly; the fore-Finger not to be before the Trigger: The Piece to be held in this Poſition perpendicular, oppoſite the Left Side of the Face, the Butt cloſe to the Left Breſt, but not preſſed, the Body to be ſtraight, and as full to the Front as poſſible; the Head kept up, looking to the Right of the Rank, that the Body and the Firelock may not ſtoop forward, nor lean much out of the Rank.

Spring

Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	*Explanations.*
Preſent !	1	Spring the Firelock from the Body to Arms length with a quick Motion, preſſing down the Muzzle with the left Hand and ſpring up the Butt with the Right Hand, as in the foregoing Explanation of the front Rank.
Fire !	1	As in Explanation four in the Manual, with this Difference, that the Left Foot is to be brought up to the Right at the ſame Time that the Firelock is brought down to the priming Poſition.
		The Loading Motions as in the Explanations of Priming and Loading, and at the laſt Motion of Shouldering, to ſpring to the Left again and cover the File Leaders.

Rear

Words of Command.	*Num. of Motions.*	Rear Rank.
Making ready.		RECOVER the Firelock and Cock as before directed for the Centre Rank. As the Firelock is recovered and cocked, ſtep briſkly ſtraight to the Right with the Right Foot a full pace, bringing the Left Heel about ſix Inches before the Right Foot; the Body ſtraight and as ſquare to the Front as poſſible.
Preſent!	1	As in Explanation of the Centre Rank.
Fire!	1	As in Explanation of the Centre Rank, and as the Firelock is coming down to the priming Poſition, the Left Foot is to be brought back to the Right, and at the laſt Motion of Shouldering, to ſpring to the Left again, and cover the File leader.

FINIS.

A N

E S S A Y

ON THE

Command of ſmall Detachments.

With Eight Copper Plates.

Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall.*
M.DCC.LXVI.
[Price Two Shillings.]

JUST PUBLISHED.

1. BY Permiſſion of the Right Honourable the Secretary at War, A Liſt of His Majeſty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and abroad, to which is added all the Officers on Half Pay, an Alphabetical Liſt of the Army, and a Succeſſion of Colonels for 1766. Price bound 5s.
2 MILLAN'S UNIVERSAL REGISTER, of Lords and Commons, Court and City Offices, Army and Navy, &c. to which is added a Succeſſion of Colonels, for 1766. Price 3s. with an Almanack, and 2s. 6d. without
3 MAJOR ROGERS's Journal of the late War in North America, 5s.
4 His Conciſe Account of North America, &c. 5s.
5 Lieut. Henry Timberlake's Memoirs, (who accompanied the three Cherokee Indians to England in 1762)
6 Rutherfurd's Importance of the Colonies to Great Britain.
7 PONTEACH, or the Savages of America, *a Tragedy*,
8 Muller's Syſtem of Mathematicks, Fortification, Engineering, Artillery, &c. about 200 Cuts, 7 vols in 6, 2l. 6s. or any volume ſeparate
9 Regimental and Recruiting Books
10 Returns Weekly, Monthly, and General, Diſcharges, Furloughs, Atteſtations, &c.
11 The Manual Exerciſe with Explanations, as ordered by his Majeſty
12 New Pruſſian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to 7s. 6d.
13 Pettiver's moſt copious Syſtem of Natural Hiſtory, containing ſeveral thouſand Figures on above 300 large Folio Copper Plates, 6l. 6s.
14 Dillenius's general Hiſtory of land and water moſſes and Corals, containing above a thouſand Figures on 85 Royal 4to. Copper Plates, 1l. 5s.
15 Columella's Huſbandry, by Gibſon, 4to. 14s.
16 Langley's Gothic Architecture, 13s.
17 ——— Treaſury of Deſigns, 15s.
18 Signals and Flags of all Nations, 5s.
19 Peerage of Great Britain and Ireland, 1l.
20 Capt. Miller's Art of Self Defence, 10s. 6d.
21 Artificial Fireworks improved to the Modern Practice with about 60 figures upon Copper Plates by Lt. R. Jones of the Artillery, pr. 7s. 6d. bound.

Command of ſmall Detachments.

AS none of our Military Authors deſcend minutely enough into the method of commanding ſmall Detachments, and of Fortifying the ground they are ordered to take Poſt upon, I thought a few hints upon this ſubject, might be acceptable to many young Officers, who have not yet made a Campaign, and particularly, to thoſe, who have not had a mathematical and Military Education. If the Practice of a Regiment in time of Peace, reſembled what it muſt perform in War, there wou'd be no occaſion for this Treatiſe; but an Officer who has only ſeen the common Exerciſe, the formalities of parading the Piquet, the Marching off the Quarter Guard, and receiving regularly the Rounds, will find himſelf at a loſs, when theſe give way to more material Service, that is to ſay, when he is ordered to commmand an advance or rear Guard, to cover a foraging Party, to take poſt near the Enemy, to defend a Chateau, a Village, a Bridge, &c. or fortify his Detachment in whatever ſituation he finds himſelf; then will he have an opportunity of ſhewing his genius for the profeſſion, and of deſerving Preferment on account of his Services, which

to a real Soldier, is certainly the moſt agreeable way of obtaining it. Let us return to our little Eſſay, and ſuppoſe an Officer with an hundred Men ordered on command, and that he obſerves the following directions, till he has re-entered the Camp, diſmiſſed the Detachment, and made his Report.

Upon coming to the general Parade, he will enquire for the Adjutant of the Day, if the Major of Brigade is not preſent, with whom he muſt be very explicite, as to the ſituation of the Place he is to march to, and if he is to retreat upon the Enemies approach with a ſuperior force, or if he is to maintain his Poſt; in caſe the laſt is order'd, he muſt try if poſſible to get ſome entrenching tools, and an order to the Commanding Officer of Huſſars, to ſend him from the neighbouring Villages, thirty or forty Peaſants, with Spades and Hatchets.

Before he marches off the Parade, he muſt examine with the greateſt Care, the Flints, the Ammunition, and the Proviſions; and if theſe are not compleat, muſt abſolutely refuſe to march off, till the Major of Brigade, or Adjutant of the day has ſeen it done.

He will then examine the Guide, as to the route, and ſituation of the Country, and if he finds

finds him any way confuſed, muſt deſire the Major of Brigade to give him another, which may be eaſily done, if he has been careful enough to have half a dozen Peaſants at his orderly Tent, who are relieved every twenty-four Hours.

Upon marching off the Parade, it is proper to give the Guide in ſtrict charge, to a good and careful Soldier, as his eſcape may be of very bad conſequence. During the march, a Corporal with ſix men makes the advance Guard; Where Ground admits of it, the detachment marches by Platoons, and I wou'd rather it was two deep than three, becauſe the front ranks Fire becomes very uncertain, from its apprehenſion of being fired upon by the rear Rank, whoſe fire is generally thrown away in the Air, ſo that the Center Rank gives the only efficacious Fire; whereas if there are only two ranks, the Fire of both will be equally good.

When the road leads through a Country where there are riſing Grounds, flanking Parties muſt be ſent out, under the command of two careful Serjeants, who take their routes by theſe riſings, and thereby ſee if the Enemy wants to take Poſſeſſion of them, which would be of the moſt dangerous Conſequence, ſhould it happen, before

fore the Detachment has gained a proper Situation for its Defence; in marching thro' Woods and incloſed Countries, flanking parties are likewiſe ſent out, but then they may be commanded by Corporals, or lance Corporals; theſe Parties march in a ſtring, one Man at 12 Feet from another, keeping always in ſight of the Detachment. Upon approaching a Village it muſt halt, and the advance Guard march forward, to ſee if any Troops are concealed in the Village; if there are none, the Detachment marches on, the commanding Officer taking care that no Soldier enter the Houſes upon any Pretext.

I ſhall now add a few Words upon the Place I would occupy myſelf, if commanding ſuch a Detachment. In marching thro' woods, I ſhould be at the Head of the Detachment; but in open Countries, where there is the greateſt Danger of the Detachment's being cut off, eſpecially if the commanding Officer is not well acquainted with the route, I would get on Horſeback a good way into the Front of my little advance Guard, and make Suppoſitions with myſelf, that the Enemy's Cavalry, or Infantry would appear in various Parts of the Country, and thereupon examine what would

be

be the moſt proper Poſt to ſeize in theſe diffe-rent Caſes ; my being betwixt my Detachment and the Enemy, would give me an Opportuni-ty of judging, whether I could gain ſuch or ſuch Poſts before they could gain them, or come up with me ; for example, I find myſelf in a plain, a quarter of a Mile in front of my De-tachment, and obſerve ſome Squadrons of Ca-valry a Mile in my Front, advancing towards me, I ſee a Wood on my left half a Mile from my Detachment, and a Mile from the Enemy's Cavalry ; I then plainly perceive, that before I can take Poſſeſſion of this Wood, the Enemy muſt get up with me, or, which is equal, inter-cept me ; therefore I muſt take another Poſi-tion. In coming on we paſſed a Village, ſitu-ated in the Front of a Wood, half a Mile in the Rear of my Detachment at preſent, I gallop back, march to the Wood, and am under no Apprehenſions of being attacked by Cavalry ; I ſend a Report to Camp of my Situation, and the Moment it is dark, march down to ſur-prize or attack the Cavalry, if they have taken up their Quarters in the Village, but if the Enemy had been ſuperior to my Infantry, I would have continued marching through the

Wood,

Wood, and as I had greatly the Advance of them, I ſhould be in no Danger, eſpecially if I march ſilently and expeditiouſly, in the following manner, for Example, I find myſelf at the entrance of a wood, which is overgrown with underwood and bruſh, ſo that in ſeveral parts, a ſingle man finds it difficult to paſs; my Detachment all along has been retreating by its Rear in Line, that its front Rank may always be *neareſt the Enemy, to whom it preſents itſelf on* turning to the Right about. I find I have twenty eight File remaining of my Detachment, after having ſent out flanking Parties, advance and rear Guards; therefore I compoſe four Platoons of ſeven File each, and upon entering the wood I make the right (or left) File of every Platoon march forward in a ſtring, the 2d. 3d. 4th. 5th. 6th. and 7th. following in the ſame Order, ſo that the main Body of the Detachment, will be in four Columns, or will compoſe four Ranks, marching through the Wood; each String within 14 Feet of another. The flanking Parties marching likewiſe in two Columns, but at a greater Diſtance, and one Man at about two or three Yards from another. The whole Detachment will now compoſe ſix columns, the advance

vance and rear Guards marching in open Line; all this is executed in half the Time one would imagine, from the Number of words I have made uſe of in explaining it. See No. 1. As to forming the Line upon the Enemy's Approach, it is done in a few Seconds.

1ſt. Method. { The whole turn to the Right about, No. 2. Files march obliquely to the left and dreſs.

2d. Method. { Front halts, No. 1. Files march obliquely to the Left and dreſs Turn to the Right about.

Upon getting thro' the Wood, I look out for ſome Chateau, Church, or well ſituated Village, which is to be defended as long as the Ammunition laſts; a Chateau, or Church, may be defended much longer, but it ſeldom happens that Villages are capable of much Defence.

Let us now ſuppoſe that the March is accompliſhed, and that the Detachment is arrived at the Spot mentioned in the Orders, which is one of the following kinds of Poſitions.

1. CASE.

A Detachment of 100 *Men is ordered* to take poſt in a Plain.

Upon arriving at the Spot, mentioned in the Orders, the Officer will chuſe the moſt proper ſituation for his Poſt, and place his Centries ſo, that they may communicate with thoſe of the Officers, on his Right and Left, to whom, during the Night, he will ſend Patroles, that a mutual Intelligence may be kept up as to the Situation and Changes in the Enemy's Outpoſts and Camp. He will then trace a Work upon the Ground, and employ Peaſants, and part of his Detachment, to compleat the Redout, with the greateſt diligence.

EXAMPLE.

He will meaſure off on the Ground, in as ſtrait a line as poſſible, 50 Feet, placing a Bough or Twig at every two or three Feet diſtance, ſuch as from *a* to *b* fig. 1ſt. When that is done, and all the Boughs are in a ſtrait Line, he will cauſe a Trench 2 or 3 Inches broad, to be cut from one Bough to another, which will mark the

the Line *a*, *b*. He will then take up the Boughs and mark off 50 Feet as upright as poſſible to *a*, *b*. and then cut a Trench from *a* to *d*, and ſo on from *d* to *c*. Upon meaſuring from *c* to *b* he may find it either under or over 50 Feet; but this Inaccuracy muſt not diſcourage him, for his Redout will ſtill be good tho' not laid down mathematically juſt; beſides, an Officer who in time of peace, accuſtoms himſelf to mark on the Ground the following kind of Figures, will in a ſhort time be perfectly capable of conſtructing them by the Eye only. Ten Feet muſt be meaſured off from *a* to *e*, and the Line *i*, *h*. drawn at that Diſtance, as well as *i*, *h*, *g*, *f*. which mark the outſide of the Earthen Wall or Parapet, which being made with aSlope inwardly and outwardly, will only be about 7 or 8 Feet broad at top; this Parapet could be made from the Sods cut in the Country about it, but as it will ſtrengthen it greatly to have a Ditch before it, another parallel Line muſt be cut, at 16 Feet diſtance from the outward one, ſuch as *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*. The Space where the Sod and Earth is taken out to make the Wall, is in Fig. 1ſt, marked with little Points, which ſhew it to be the Ditch. There muſt be a Space of three Feet left for a

Door, oppoſite to which there may be thrown up a little Wall, to prevent the Enemy from firing into it; and when the whole is finiſhed, it will appear as the perſpective View of the Redout in the Plates.

If no Wood can be had, the Wall of the Redout muſt be faced inſide and out, with Sod, and a pretty conſiderable Slope muſt be given it, leſt the Weight of Earth burſt it in ſeveral Places: But if there are Branches of Trees or Willows to be got, Facines muſt be made, a Row of which muſt be laid in the little Trenches *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*, *h*, *i*. and Stakes about three Feet long, with ſharp Points, drove through them into the Earth at every three Feet Diſtance. Earth muſt then be taken up, and thrown in betwixt the two Rows of Facines, till level with them, and then a new Row of Facines muſt be laid upon the former, thro' both of which, Stakes are drove as before, to bind them together, more Earth thrown in; and thus the Work is continued till the Parapet is 6 Feet high.

To make Facines.

Lay upon the Ground four Branches of Willows, or if they can't be got, four Ropes of Straw,

Straw, at about two Feet diſtant from each other, that they may ſerve as Bindings; take Branches of Trees or Willows, and lay them on theſe Bindings, ſo that they may reach a Foot beyond the flank ones; when theſe Branches are about a Foot high and a Foot broad, begin with the middle Willow or ſtraw Ropes, and bind theſe Branches as faſt together as poſſible: this muſt likewiſe be done with thoſe at the Ends, ſo that you'll have a good round Facine a Foot thick, and betwixt 8 and 10 Feet long. In cutting the Branches, ſeveral will be found too thick for Facines, and are therefore to be made into Stakes called Picquets, one End of which is ſharpened.

As the Earth Wall, called Parapet, is too high to fire over, there muſt be made with Sod, two Rows of Steps called Banquets, one Foot high and two broad; on the outſide of the Ditch there muſt be laid Trees, with the Branches outwards (called *Abbatis*) as *o*, *p* fig. 1ſt. or where theſe can't be had, Stakes muſt be got 4 Feet long, and when the Parapet is about 3 Feet high, they muſt be laid upon it, one half of them ſticking out, ſo that their Points may be preſented to the Breaſts of the Enemy; and as the Parapet is ſtill raiſed three Feet higher, they will be kept ſo faſt in that Situation, that it will be impoſſible for

for the Enemy to pull them out; this is called fraiſed Work, and is the only tolerable Method of ſupplying the Place of an Abbatis.

As there is now given the Method of making a ſimple *Redout*, with *Parapet*, *Banquet*, *Ditch*, *Abbatis*, and *Fraiſe*; I ſhall for the future only give the inward Line.

When the Work is finiſhed, the Mens Canteens and Kettles filled with Water, and Fewel enough in the Redout, the Officer will diſmiſs the Peaſants, treating them with Affability and good Nature, and thanking them for their Services, though performed againſt their Wills; ſuch a Behaviour has ſometimes engaged them to bring Intelligence, when Money wou'd not: I have more than once experienced the Advantage of gaining their Friendſhip, inſignificant as they may appear to be.

It is now neceſſary to ſay ſomething upon the Defence of Works, a Subject I wou'd gladly avoid, as unluckily I differ in Opinion with many Officers, who ſuppoſe that Works are to be defended with Fire, and that as the Defendants are covered, and the Attackers are not, the former ſhou'd make uſe of as much Fire as poſſible, when the latter come within a proper Diſtance

tance of them : But I lay it down for a Maxim, *That Troops behave well till they come to what they believe the Point of Decision.* If after that, Things ſhould be carried beyond their Imagination, they will deſpond. By the Preparations for loading, and by the Care of the Officers that the Defendants ſhould level well, they firmly believe that their Fire is to diſperſe the Enemy. It is here, that in their own Minds they fix the *Point of Deciſion*, and for ſome few Rounds their Courage does not flag, but upon ſeeing the Enemy ſtill advance, and their grand Defence of no Conſequence, they ſink, they throw down their Arms the Moment a Man mounts the Parapet! whereas, if they are told that they are not to fire, that they are to keep under cover (except Officers and Centries) till the Enemy arrives at the Abbatis, or if there is none, till the Enemy arrives at, and endeavours to croſs the Ditch, where they are to receive them with Bayonets; they will then look upon this as the *Point of Deciſion*, and will have prepared their Minds for it; if a Behaviour ſo unſuſpected ſhould not ſtrike Terror into the Enemy, perhaps ſome few of the Braveſt may endeavour to croſs the Ditch, but nine tenths will ſtop there, and it's then that the Ammunition of the Defendants is to be uſed,

and

and not before: Imaginary Hopes and Fears are ſtronger than the Reality, therefore the Troops who give fire, having moſt to fear, will be beat by thoſe who keep it up. There is no Profeſſion where the Study of Human-nature is more neceſſary than in ours. To illuſtrate what I mean in a Military Senſe, I'll ſuppoſe I have 250 Men given me to attack the Redout, fig. 1ſt. defended by 100 Men; I ſend 50 Men to approach each Face, with Orders not to go too near, but to keep upon it an inceſſant Fire, and endeavour to obtain a return from the Enemy; if they do ſo, I'm ſure of gaining the Redout, for the Moment the 200 march, the remaining 50 ſtrip themſelves of Accoutrements, Ammunition, and of their Coats, their Firelocks unloaded, and Bayonets fixed. What I wou'd now draw from the Knowledge of Mankind is, that the 50 Men ſeeing their Comrades engaged in front, will have the greateſt Deſire to attack, and being deprived of Ammunition, Coats, &c. they will look upon getting over the Parapet, as the *Point of Deciſion*; on the contrary, the Enemy thinking they have only to defend themſelves, againſt the firſt Attackers, they will throw down their Arms the Moment a Man mounts the

the Parapet; in this Caſe the 50 will attack one of the Corners.

Peter the Great was ignorant in Military Affairs when he fortified Narva, but knew it well when he fortified Pultowa.

The proſecuting of this Subject would lead me beyond the Intention of this Book, which is only for the uſe of young Officers, I ſhall therefore return to my Subject, and ſuppoſe that every thing being compleated, the Officer has remained at his Poſt, till he ſees a Relief coming.

Upon its approach, he will ſend out a Serjeant to make them halt, and deſire the commanding Officer, or any other, to come in to the Redout, from whom he will aſk the old and new Parole, and counterſign, the Orders he has to relieve him, &c. &c. And then inform him of every thing that he knows concerning the Enemy, the Peaſants, his own Communications, Patroles, &c. When this is ſettled, he will go through the uſual Parade Formalities of relieving, which are ſeldom attended to in War. He will then march his Detachment back to Camp, uſing the ſame Precautions he obſerved in coming out.

When he arrives in Camp, he will diſ-

miſs his Detachment, and Report to the General of the Day, not only every thing that has happened, but his own Opinion upon what ſhould be done, for the greater Security of the Camp, in changing the ſituation of Poſts, &c. and even in attacking or ſurprizing the Enemy's Outguards; though this is no Part of his Duty, yet it ſometimes happens that a Subaltern, who has ſeen a great deal of Service, knows more of Military Affairs, than his Superior who is only making his firſt Campaign.

2. CASE.

A Detachment of 80 *Men is ordered to take Poſt where two croſs Roads meet.* Fig. 2d.

Mark upon the Ground a Square of 45 Feet each Side, ſo that where the Roads croſs will be near about the Center of it, then in the middle of each Side meaſure inwardly 10 Feet from *f* to *e*, drive 8 large Stakes into the corners *a*, *e*, *b*, *e*, *c*, *e*, *d*, *e*, and mark a little Trench between them, which ſhews the inſide of this Redout; the Banquet, Parapet, Ditch, Fraiſe and Abbatis will be no more mentioned in the enſuing Pages, as

it is underſtood they are always to be made as before explained.

3. CASE.

A Detachment of 100 *Men is ordered to take Poſt in the Front of a Wood*, Fig. 3.

Lay down the Square *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and upon one Side of it only, raiſe the upright *e*, *f*, on which meaſure off 10 Feet, then the Lines *a*, *b*, *c*, *e*, *d*, will ſhew the inſide of the Parapet.

4. CASE.

A Detachment of 100 *Men are ſo ſituated in a Plain, that they cannot be ſoon nor eaſily ſupported.* Fig. 4.

In a Situation of this kind, one ſhould take uncommon Pains in fortifying the Poſt, eſpecially if there is not Wood enough at hand to make an Abbatis, the Uſe of which is to prevent the Enemy from getting into the Ditch, to ſupply its Defect therefore, the Redout muſt be ſo contrived, that the greateſt Part of the Ditch may be flanked; it's true the whole might be ſo, but that would require the Conſtructing of a regular Polygon, in place of which, we muſt

be content with the following Method, as we have not ſuppoſed the Reader acquainted with Geometry.

Meaſure off *b*, *c*, upon the Ground 80 Feet, take two Cords of the ſame Length, make one end of one of them faſt at *b*, and one end of the other at *c*; let two Men take each one of the looſe Ends, and march out towards the Front; if the Cords are equally ſtretched out, theſe two Men can meet at no other point in the Field, than the point *a* where a Mark muſt be made, and the Lines *a*, *b*, *b*, *c*, and *c*, *a*, traced with Boughs, *a*, *d*, *b*, *d*, and *c*, *d*, muſt be 17 Feet each, and Perpendiculars *d*, *e*, of 17 Feet muſt be laid upon the Ground, ſo that *a*, *e*, *d*, *c*, *e*, *d* and *b*, *e*, *d*, will ſhew the Inſide of the Parapet.

5. CASE.

A Detachment of 60 Men are ordered to maintain the point of the Hill. Fig. 5.

Lay down the Square *a*, *b*, *e*, *d*, of 35 Feet each Side, and from the center *e* with a cord of 18 Feet make the half Circle *e*, *f*, *d*. then *a*, *b*, *d*, *f*, *e*. will ſhew the Inſide of the Parapet.

6. CASE,

6. CASE.

A Detachment of 80 *Men is ordered to defend the Bridge.* Fig. 6.

Lay down the Line *d*, *e*, of about 40 Feet, *c*, *b*, of 30, and *a*, *b*, of 10 Feet each, then will *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, ſhew the Inſide of the Parapet which is to defend the Bridge.

7. CASE.

A Detachment of 120 *Men is ordered to defend a Village.* Fig. 7.

It is impoſſible to give particular Rules for defending a Village, as all depends upon its Situation, and the Materials that its Houſes conſiſts of; yet if four ſtone Houſes can be found in it, ſo ſituated, that they flank one another as fig. 7. the Roofs ſhould be taken off if covered with Straw, and the Houſes cleared of all Combuſtibles, Loop-holes muſt be made in the Walls and Floor, the Stairs taken away, and Ladders only uſed, as the under Story muſt be abandoned during the Attack; the Avenues to

theſe

Houſes muſt be filled with Waggons and Carts, from which one Wheel is taken, and with the branches of Trees, &c. The mud Walls round the Gardens and ſome of the Houſes muſt be levelled, and the Hedges cleared, leſt they ſhelter or cover the Enemy from ſmall Arms. If however there is a Church in the Village I would reſtrict myſelf to the defence of it alone, by making an Abbatis round its Yard, and by poſting a ſufficient Number of Men in the upper Part of the Church and Belfrey. In Villages where we have not any of theſe Advantages, we muſt barricade the Streets, and raiſe Parapets of Earth, taking care always to keep a proper Communication betwixt the detached Parties; in ſhort as the Situation of Streets, Gardens and Walls in Villages are ſo very different one from another, there is no giving Directions, without drawing many Plans, which at preſent I have not Leiſure to do, and ſhall now only give one general Rule, which is, that whether the Gardens, Houſes or Entries of Villages are to be defended, the Parties ſhould be ſo poſted as to flank each other, and that a Communication ſhould be made from one to another, ſo that none may be cut off.

8. CASE.

A Detachment of 200 *Men is to defend the Chateau* a, *round which there is a walled Court* -b, c, d, e. Fig. 8.

If the Enemy can bring Cannon to make a Breach, the firſt thing to be done is to ſtrengthen the Court Wall, by raiſing a Wall of Earth behind it, of 12 Feet thick, ſuch as *g*, *h*, and then the Outſide of the Wall muſt be flanked, by raiſing Redouts of 12 Feet each Side, ſuch as *f*, one of which covers the Gate *k*, which Redouts are entered by Doors cut out in the Wall of the Court and Caſtle.

9. CASE.

A Detachment of 50 *Men is ordered to defend a Houſe and Garden.* Fig. 9.

If the Houſe alone is large enough to require 50 Men to defend it, and the Garden urrounded with a Wall, which is too extenſive to be defended by the Detachment, it muſt be levelled with the Ground, leſt the Enemy take poſſeſſion of it, and under its Cover keep on the

the Detachment a ſuperior Fire; then the firſt Flight of Stairs muſt be taken away, and Ladders made uſe of in their Place, which are drawn up on the Enemies approach; till they enter the houſe they are fired upon from the Loop-holes in the Walls, and upon their entry into the lower Story or Terre-plein, they are fired upon from the Loop-holes in the firſt Floor, under which they cannot long remain.

10. CASE.

A Detachment of 100 *Men is ordered to defend the Ford of a River.* Fig. 10.

Nothing in this caſe is required but a ſimple Parapet, not even a Ditch; but Harrows muſt be got from the Neighbouring Villages, to put into the River, the Teeth uppermoſt; and where a ſufficiency cannot be had, branches of Trees, ſtript and well pointed, muſt be ſo placed as not to be ſeen above Water, and faſtened to the Bottom with Picquets, leſt the Stream carry them down; for in a ſituation of this kind, the only Misfortune that can happen to an Officer, is that of not being attacked, which muſt be the caſe if the Enemy knows how the Ford is defended.

It

It often happens that the chuſing of the Poſt, is committed to the Care of the Officer who commands the Detachment; in which caſe He ſhould firſt poſt the Videttes upon the moſt commanding points of view, and in ſuch a manner, that the Enemy may not cut them off by ſurprize, under cover of a Hedge, Ravin, Wood, &c. When this is done; the Guard of Cavalry is poſted, near the Center of the Chain of Videttes, on a Spot in their Rear, ſo ſituated, that the Cavalry cannot be ſeen by the Enemy. It may ſeem ſtrange, that the Videttes ſhould be poſted before a place is choſe for the Cavalry Guard, but it muſt be remembered that ſmall parties of Cavalry are intended for ſpeedy intelligence, and not for defence, when join'd with Infantry; therefore their poſt will depend upon the points of Ground, moſt proper for placing Videttes, and till theſe points are fixed upon, it is improper to chuſe a Spot for their Guard. On the Contrary, as the Infantry are intended to be made uſe of, in maintaining ſome piece of Ground, their firſt care muſt be, the chuſing of a Spot, that is capable of being well fortified, and ſo ſituated, as to afford the Cavalry a Retreat.

For Example, an Officer is detached with 100 Infantry, and 20 Cavalry, with orders, to chuſe his Poſt in front of a certain Village, upon any Spot of Ground he thinks moſt proper, for defending the Road leading to that Village.

After having paſſed the Village, he will naturally ride forward with his Cavalry, obſerving the proper precautions; he will ſend out Patroles, to find out the Enemys neareſt Poſts; examine all Roads, and even foot Paths, leading from the Enemy, to the Army he belongs to; he will endeavour to learn from the Peaſants, every thing the Enemy has been doing, and form conjectures, upon what their intentions may be; and think of nothing but his profeſſion, till relieved.

I ſhall now ſuppoſe the Patroles returned, and that the commanding Officer has well reconnoitred the Ground, and that he has found a chain of 5 points for his Videttes, from whence there are commanding Views; he will then eaſily find a Spot for his Cavalry Guard; which having done, he will chuſe, and fortify a Poſt for his Infantry, within ſight of his Cavalry Poſt, from whom he is to receive frequent Patroles, and likewiſe the Enemys Deſerters, Jews &c. the

the moment they are found. If the Enemy advance ſtrong in Cavalry, ours muſt retire to the Infantry Poſt, from whence they will retire towards Camp, ſhould the commanding Officer think it neceſſary, which I imagine will be the Caſe, as one ſhould be very delicate in riſqueing Cavalry to no purpoſe.

If the Enemy advance ſtrong in Infantry only, the Cavalry Poſt will remain in the adjacent Country, harraſſing the Enemies Outparties.

I muſt now add another caſe which happened to an Officer of my acquaintance; He was detached with 50 Men at about 5 Miles from any aſſiſtance or ſupport; the Enemy had in that quarter, about ten Thouſand Men. The firſt day, he had only to do with Huſſars, againſt whom he eaſily maintained himſelf, by taking Poſt in the Front of a Wood, and at night changed his poſt; it was fortunate for him he did ſo, for the Enemy had ſent nfantry and Cavalry to ſurprize and cut him off.

The ſecond Day, he was only alarm'd by the Huſſars Outpoſts, for the Enemy imagined he was retired to Camp, and before the General had received the Report of his continuing there,

and

and in consequence thereof, before their Infantry arrived at my friends Post, it became dark, and he had time to alter his Situation; The third day there was a general movement, and the Country where he was, greatly reinforced. I give this example only, to shew that it sometimes may happen, that fortifying of Posts is dangerous and of no consequence-but as I said at the beginning of this Essay, "If "the Post is ordered to be defended to the "last." It cannot be too well fortified.

I would here gladly add a few Words upon WinterCampaigns, making of false fires to deceive the Enemy, and prevent their surprizing the Troops at the real one, but I justly fear the censure of American Officers, who from their long experience must treat this subject with the greatest accuracy.

As in writing these few Hints, my whole Intention was to be of Service to young Officers, who have not yet seen Service, I cannot conclude it without advising them not to be carried away with the prejudices of parade Officers, who look upon, as only essential, the Manual Exercise, the chequered firing, coming down together, the tallest Men composing

ſing the front Rank, the retreating by beat of Drum, as front Rank, make ready! and many other Things equally uſeleſs; for they will find that real Diſcipline conſiſts in making the Men fire with the greateſt exactneſs at a Mark; in being accuſtomed to march daily through Woods, Rivers, Ravins, and over Hills and Dales, in meſſing regularly, in being ſober and clean, and in obeying implicitely the Orders of their Officers, who they will be taught to reſpect, by ſeeing them very frequently, and always willing to teach them their Duty, and ready to puniſh their Faults.

FINIS.

ERRATA in the MANOEUVRES.

Page	Line	for	Read
4.	24.	right	Left
17.	1.	Left	Right
21.		omit Explanation.	

BOOKS *Printed for* J. MILLAN, *near White-hall.*

1 PRior's Posthumous works, 2 vol. 8vo 10s.
2 Orthopœdia; or Deformities of Children, 2 vol. 12mo. 6s.
4 Sheldrake's Herbal, on above 100 large folio Copper-plates, drawn in the most masterly Manner from the Originals when in their highest Perfection.
5 Sheldrake on heat and cold for Green-Houses, 1s.
6 Palladio finely Engraved by Ware, 7s. 6d.
7 Hill's History of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.
8 Dr. Sharpe's English Hebrew, and English Latin Grammars.
9 —— Defence of Christianity, 3s. Oligarchy 1s.
10 Letters from a Persian in England.
11 Inigo Jones's Designs for Chimnies, Cielings, Temples, &c. 10s. 6d.
12 Pine's Horace, 2 vols. 2l. 2s.
13 A System of Camp Discipline, Adjutants Duty, Garrison Duty, Regulations for the Land Forces, Kane's Campaigns, and Military History, from 1660, with many Copper-plates, 7s. 6d. in the Press.
14 Tandon's French Grammar, to learn without a Master, 5th. edition, 2s.
15 Morris's Lectures on Architecture 2 parts, 6s.
16 Capt. Miller's art of self defence, 10s. 6d.
17 Capt. Bontein's large Map of Jamaica, 7s. 6d.
18 Coins, Weights and Measures of all Nations, Antient and Modern, 5s.
19 Succession of Colonels to each Regiment to 1766.
20 Baronetage of England, 5s.
21 Compleat Card Player, 2s.
22 Lists of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, Private Men, &c. *Neatly coloured*, 10s. 6d.
23 The Description and use of a Logg, to try a current when a Ship is under sail, to which is added, the use of Hadley's Quadrant, by a Seaman, 1s.

JUST PUBLISHED.

1, BY Permiſſion of the Right Honourable the Secretary at War, A Liſt of his Majeſty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and abroad, to which is added all the Officers on Half Pay, an Alphabetical Liſt of the Army, and a Succeſſion of Colonels for 1766. Price bound 5s.

2 MILLAN'S UNIVERSAL REGISTER, of Lords and Commons, Court and City Offices, Army and Navy, &c. to which is added a Succeſſion of Colonels, for 1766. Price 3s. with an Almanack, and 2s. 6d. without

8 Muller's Syſtem of Mathematicks, Fortification, Engineering, Artillery, &c. about 200 Cuts, 7 vols in 6, 2l. 6s. or any volume ſeparate

9 Regimental and Recruiting Books

10 Returns Weekly, Monthly, and General, Diſcharges, Furloughs, Atteſtations, &c.

11 The Manual Exerciſe with Explanations, as ordered by his Majeſty

12 New Pruſſian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to 7s. 6d.

13 Pettiver's moſt copious Syſtem of Natural Hiſtory, containing ſeveral thouſand Figures on above 300 large Folio Copper Plates, 6l. 6s.

14 Dillenius's general Hiſtory of land and water moſſes and Corals, containing above a thouſand Figures on 85 Royal 4to Copper Plates, 1l. 5s.

15 Columella's Huſbandry, by Gibſon, 4to. 14s.

16 Langley's Gothic Architecture, 13s.

17 ——Treaſury of Deſigns, 15s.

18 Signals and Flags of all Nations, 5s.

19 Peerage of Great Britain and Ireland, 1l.

20 The Horſe Guards, Eaſt and Weſt fronts with a plan of the whole Building from the Deſign of Mr. Kent taken by Mr. Milton, Engraved in the moſt beautiful manner by Mr. Foudrinier on 3 large Folio plates printed on fine Imperial and Royal Writing Paper.

21 All Shell and other Fiſh both Salt and Freſh Water, brought to Britiſh Markets, with the Times of their being in ſeaſon, from the original Paintings of Mr. Vanhaken Engraved on 9 full Royal ſheet Copper Plates.

24 MAJOR ROGERS's Concise Account of North America, particularly of the Interior Country, never before so Accurately and Minutely described by any Author price 5s.

25 MAJOR ROGERS's Journal of the late War in North America, 5s.

Both the above Works, which abound with Usefull Information, and Agreeable Entertainment, are in the highest Esteem with all Readers of Taste; which is confirmed by the Characters given of them in several literary productions.

Artificial Fireworks

Improved to the Modern Practice, from the minutest to their highest branches, Containing, Aigrettes, Amber-lights, Balloons, Batteries, Chinese-Fire Ships, Cohorns, Cones, Crackers, Cascades, Dodecadrons, Ducks, Earthquakes, Flights, Flyers, Fountains, Gerbes, Globes, Gold-rain, Grand Volutes, Leaders, Lights, Matches, Mortars, Morons, Moons, Neptunes-Chariot, Potts, Pumps, Rain-falls, Rockets, Sea-Fights, Silver-rain, Spur-fire, Squibs, Stars, Sky-Rockets, Swans, Swarms, Thunder in Rooms, Towring-Rockets double and single, Tourbillons, Trees, Water-fire-works, Wheels, Yew-Trees, with all their Ingredients, Preparations, Machines, and manner to make them &c. with about 60 of the principal figures, beautifully Engraved on Copper Plates.

By ROBERT JONES,

Lieutenant in the Royal Regiment of Artillery.

Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall.*
(Price Seven Shillings and Sixpence.)
M.DCC.LXVI

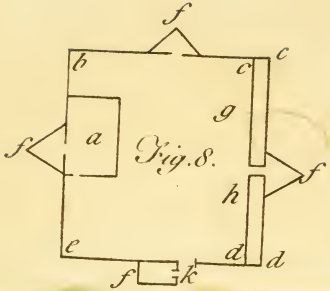


Fig. 8.

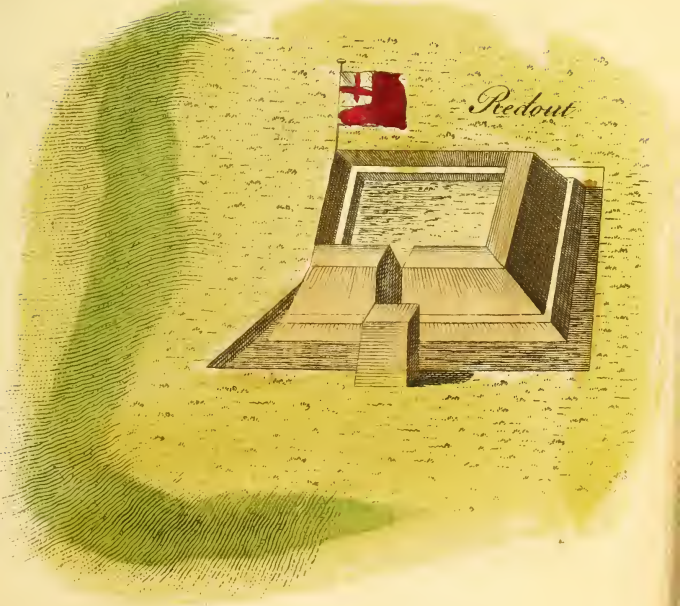


Fig. 2.

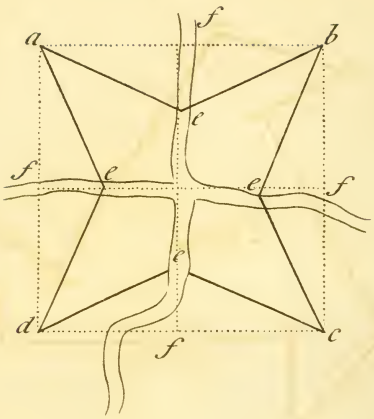
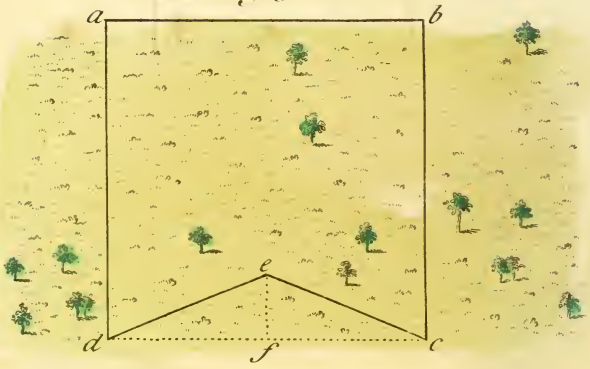


Fig. 3.



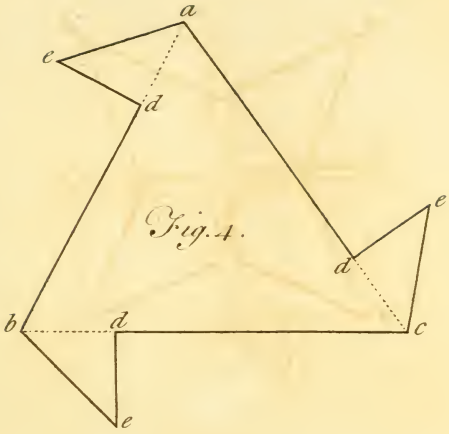
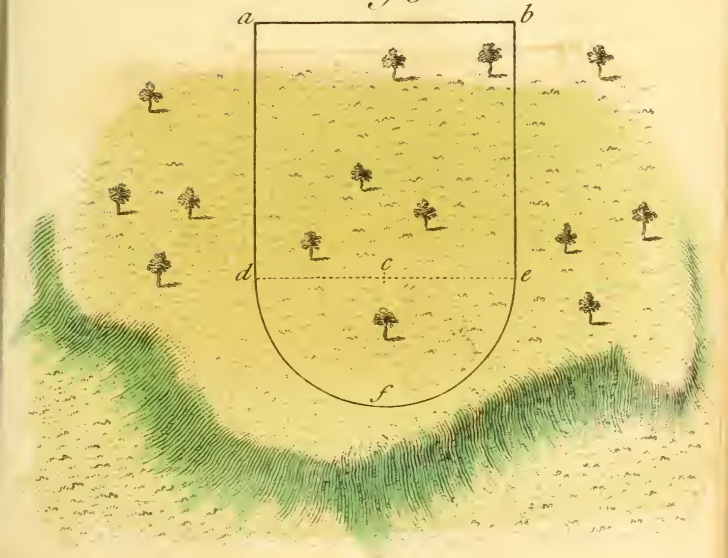
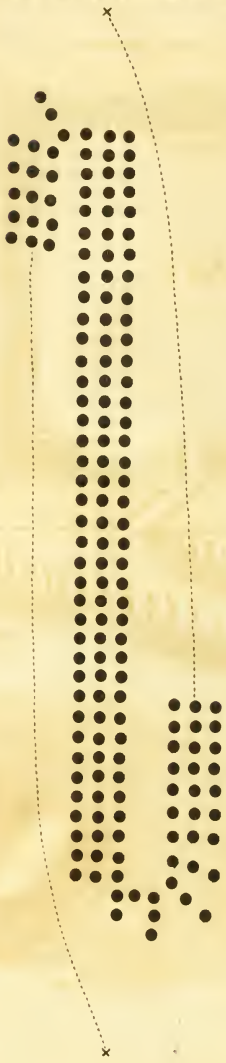


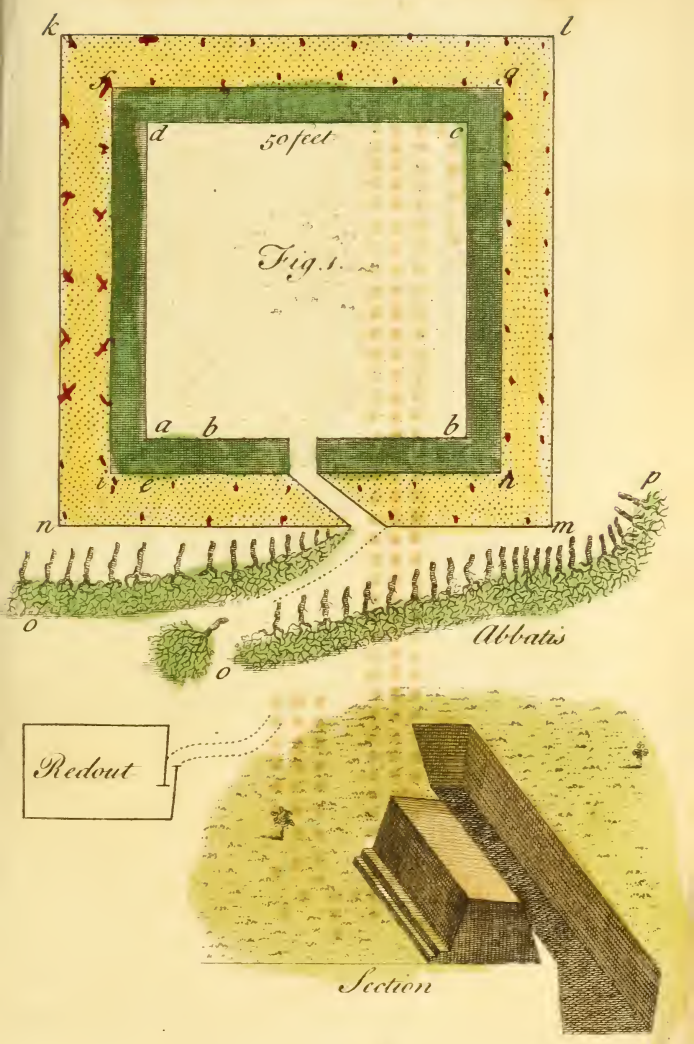
Fig. 4.

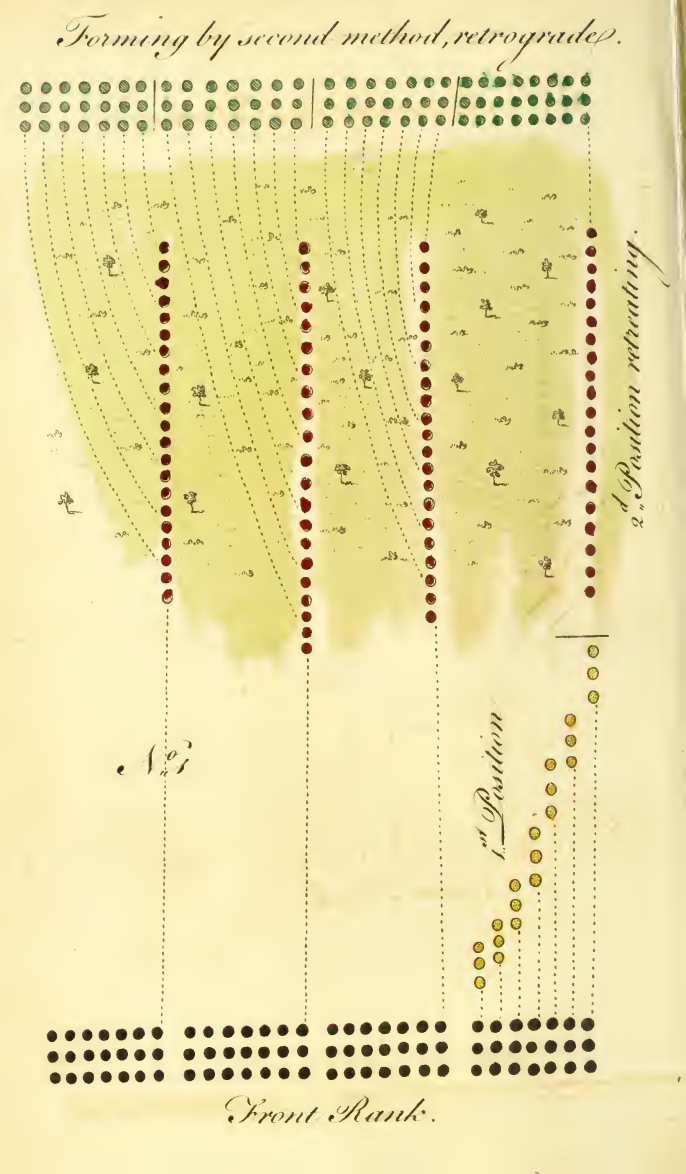
Fig. 5.



N.o 3. Counter marching quickly -




k
l
f
g
d
50 feet
c
Fig. 1.
a
b
b
i
e
h
n
m
p
o
o
Abbatis
Redout
Section


Forming by second method, retrograde.
2.d Section retreating.
1.st Section
No 1
Front Rank.

N.o 2. Retreating in 4 Columns.

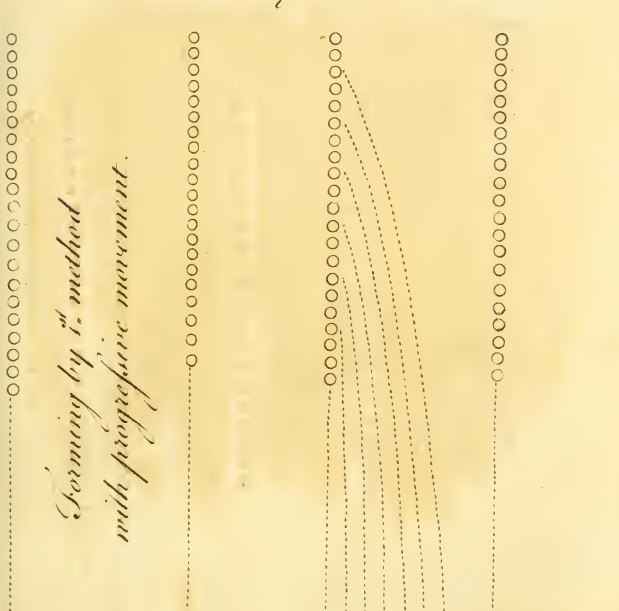


Fig. 6.

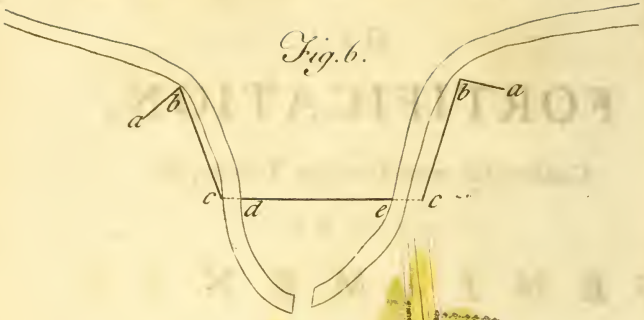


Fig. 7.

A

NEW SYSTEM OF FORTIFICATION,

Conſtructed with Standing Timber, &c.

OR THE

SENTIMENTS OF A West-India Savage ON THE ART of WAR.

Repreſented on a COPPER-PLATE.

Solely meant to prevent the preſent cruel intended general Maſſacre of the preſent Natives of St. VINCENT.

LONDON:

Printed for J. MILLAN, near Whitehall.

MDCCLXX.

BOOKS lately published by J. MILLAN, near WHITEHALL.

1 LIST of his Majesty's Land Forces and Marines, at Home and Abroad, &c. by Permission, (all other Lists of the Army are spurious, and of no Authority, in any Court or Dispute) 5s.
2 Gen. Wolfe's Instructions to young Officers; also his Orders for a Battalion and an Army, &c. 2s.
3 Capt. Simes's Military Medley and Dictionary, with Cuts coloured.
4 Muller's Works, of Fortification, Engineering, Mining, Artillery, Mathematics, &c. &c. containing upwards of 200 cuts, 8 vol. 2l. 8s. 6d. or any Volume separate.
5 Manœuvres for a Battalion of Infantry upon fixed Principles, &c. with 57 Plates, 10s. 6d.
6 New Exercise by his Majesty's Order, 1s.
7 Recruiting Book for all Officers in the Army, 2s. 6d.
8 Regimental Book, beautifully engraved, 4l. 4s.
9 General Returns for reviewing Horse, Dragoons, and Foot.
10 All the standing Orders, Regulations, &c. for the Army.
11 New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to. 7s. 6d.
12 List of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Numbers of Officers, Private Men, &c. neatly coloured, 10s. 6d.
13 Capt. Miller's Art of Self-Defence, 10s. 6d. on Copper Plates.
14 Dillenius's general History of Land and Water Mosses, &c. 1l. 11s. 6d.
15 The Value of Commissions on Full and Half-Pay, with the Difference settled by the King's Command.
16 New Art of War, by Capt Anderson, 7s. 6d.
17 Artificial Fireworks, improved with 60 Figures, by R. Jones of the Artillery, the Second Edition, with the Addition of three Plates, &c.
18 Military Dictionary, explaining all difficult Terms in Military Discipline, Fortification, &c by J. Watson.

TO

MR. OTLEY,

THIS

TREATISE

IS HUMBLY DEDICATED BY

THE AUTHOR.

LONDON, *Dec.* 1, 1769.

BOOKS lately publiſhed by J. MILLAN, near WHITEHALL.

19 Voyages and Travels from Original Manuſcripts, &c. from the Harleian Library, 2 vol. Folio, proper to be added to the ſix Volumes of Voyages and Travels in Folio, formerly ſold for 3l. 3s. but now ſold for 2l. 2s. for one Year.

20 The Drummer's Inſtructor, with the Engliſh and Scotch Duty, Beatings, Marchings, Calls, &c. neatly engraved on 12 Plates, by R. Spencer, Drum-Major in the Guards.

21 Half-Pay Certificates, Atteſtations, Furloughs, Diſcharges, Inliſting Bills, &c.

22 Major Rogers's Journal of the late War in America, 5s.

23 His conciſe Account of America, alſo the interior Parts, their many Nations and Tribes of Indians on the Great Lakes and Rivers, their Cuſtoms, Government. Number, &c. with many uſeful and entertaining Facts never before thought of, 5s.

24 Ponteach, or the Savages of America, a Tragedy, 2s. 6d.

25 Timberlake's Memoirs of the Cherokee Nations, 4s.

The above Four have great Encomiums in all the literary Productions.

26 Sheldrake's Herbal on above 116 large Folio Copper Plates, drawn in the moſt maſterly Manner, from the Originals when in their higheſt Perfection.

27 Sheldrake on Heat and Cold, for Green Houſes, 1s.

28 Columella on Agriculture, by Gibſon, 4to. 14s.

29 Palladio finely engraved, by Ware, 7s. 6d.

30 Hill's Review of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.

31 Dr. Sharpe's Engliſh Hebrew, and Engliſh Latin Grammar.

32 ——— Defence of Xtianity, 3s. — Oligarchy, 1s.

33 Petiver's Natural Hiſtory, 300 Plates, 6l. 6s.

34 Cateſby's American Plants fit for Britiſh Growth, coloured, 2l. 2s.

35 Letters from a Perſian in England, 3s.

36 Rural Life, a true Story, 1s. 6d.

37 Guillim's Heraldry, laſt Edit.

Gazettes, Tranſactions, or Sets completed.

Prints and Books in all Languages, Bought, Exchanged, and Sold.

PREFACE.

AS there appear to be thrown out in the uncultivated ideas of a Canibal of St. Vincent, ſome hints relative to the fortifying of ſuch iſlands, as are now moſtly in woods, I have preſented his thoughts to the publick in his own words, hoping ſome more experienced officer will improve upon them, and preſent a plan, which not only may be *ſpeedily*, but

but *cheaply* executed—two advantages very neceſſary, in the preſent *unprotected* ſtate of our new-ceded iſlands, at this critical juncture.

A Field Officer of Engineers.

LONDON, Dec. 4, 1769.

THE

SENTIMENTS

OF A

CANIBAL, &c.

LET me examine my thoughts, and let ſelf-preſervation acquaint me with the methods neceſſary to preſerve my exiſtence, and that of my wife and children, in the attack that may now be made upon us by theſe Baccaras. Defence

I am as ſtrong and active as they are, but am not ſkilled in all theſe things they do at Kingſton, walking in lines, turning about from one ſide to another, and twirling their guns about: Do theſe things make them invulnerable? It muſt help, for I never ſee any part of them, but their front, except the ſides of ſix, and the backs of twenty, when the line turns Diſcipline.

about, though I counted ſixty when they had done.

Manoeuvre. I will get ſome Canibals to join me, for we muſt be more than two or three: four will make an equal front every way, ſo that they can't kill us behind our backs; our wives and children will be kept ſafe in the midſt of us, and protected from theſe Baccaras, ſo that we may not be under the neceſſity of killing them ourſelves, as we reſolved to do at our laſt meeting at Maſareca.

Operations. I will propoſe to the reſt of the Canibals, to join us in this matter, which they will rather do, than kill their families; and we will divide our forces into different bodies, and aſſemble on ſeveral hills at conſiderable diſtances from each other, and there make openings for ourſelves, by cutting down the trees: in the night time, or when the Baccaras are not upon their guard, we will ſend out ſmall parties from the different poſts, who knowing our Canibal paths through the woods, may unexpectedly fall upon the plantations, and burn and deſtroy them.

Let me conſider what the Baccaras will do in that caſe, that I may provide againſt their miſchievous intentions.

Militia. The farmers will put on red cloaths, to look like warriours, and with ſome of their beſt negroes they will divide themſelves into parties, to block up the paths,

paths, which lead from our country to their plantations; while their real warriours march along their great road into our country, where they will attack all our posts one after another, without losing many men; for they will stop at a distance from the trees we fell to prevent them from rushing in with their bayonets: they will cut down a few trees at proper distances, bore holes in their stumps, and fix their swivels therein, which they will make use of in place of cannon, and in this manner destroy our posts one after another; while we can only prevent it, by making the Canibals of our *unattacked* posts march from thence, and cut off the warriour Baccaras communication with their own country, and thereby oblige them to march back for subsistence, as we did with the forty warriours we lately surrounded. But what is to prevent them from making such posts upon the great road? and when they want provisions, they can send convoys from one to another.

Subsistence.

Suppose then, that without making strongholds, we disperse ourselves in the woods, and cut off their straglers: that will be doing them some mischief, but thereby we will do ourselves more; for they will march without opposition, by their great road, into our defenceless country; kill our old men, women and children; burn our houses, and destroy our provisions; and

leave us to escape in our canoes, or starve in the woods, daily running the risk of being killed, should any of us attempt to steal out to get provisions.

If we all assemble in a body to meet them, we will soon be beat and destroyed; not but that we are better marksmen than they are; but they have the advantage of cartridges, which fit any of their guns. They are accustomed to fire quickly, while we have nothing but Birmingham ware, of all sorts and sizes, and some of us are often obliged to put in slug for want of ball to fit our pieces; and as to our poisoned arrows, which they are so much afraid of, we know that the touch of a twig, or branch of a tree, makes them miss their direction. No, no, it will not do to fight the warriour Baccaras in a large body. I see no other method, but that of making *strongholds*, so situated that only one of them can be attacked at a time, while the Canibals of the others leave their posts, and from the woods harrass the Baccaras.

New plan of fortification.

Let me now think what method is most proper to strengthen these *strongholds*; for as to their situation, every Canibal knows that they must be placed on the tops of hills, very near the Baccaras great new road, so as to command it; and so near water, that the Baccara warriours cannot come betwixt it and the *stronghold* without being killed by our shot, or poisoned by our arrows.

If

If I was ſent with a hundred Canibals to defend one of theſe hills, let me conſider what method I would take to do it. There are two ways the warriours can kill us; one is with ſhot, the other is with bayonets.

By making walls of trees and earth we can defend ourſelves againſt the firſt; and by felling trees in *proper places*, and laying them upon one another with the branches outwards, we can provide againſt the other. Execution of it.

A four-ſided figure prevents our being attacked in flank or rear; it muſt therefore be made uſe of, as we do not know how to make the places they call Baſtions at Fort Royal. If the four-ſided figure is too large, there will be intervals betwixt the Canibals; and if too ſmall, there will not be room ſufficient for huts and proviſions; therefore, that I may not err, I will make twenty-five Canibals ſtand in a row, as the warriours do at Kingſton; and then take a long *with*, and ſtretch it from the Canibal on the right to him on the left, where I will cut it ſhort; and then get three more *withs* of the ſame length. Four Canibals ſhall take in their right and left hands the ends of theſe *withs*, and go as far from one another as they will permit; and when I ſee that the four corners are equally open, I will make them ſtop, and put in ſtakes at the corners, and all along the *withs*, ſo there

there will be what the Baccaras call a ſquare figure. All the trees that are near theſe ſtakes in the line of *withs*, I will mark, that they may not be cut down; for they will help to ſupport the earth, when interlaced with thoſe cut down: this earth muſt be raiſed by the Canibals with their hoes on the outſide of the line of *withs*, and it will make a good ſtrong *wall*: it muſt be higher than a Canibal, to prevent his being ſhot. The place the earth is taken from will make a deep ditch, which the warriours will fall into if they endeavour to get over our wall. But how thick muſt the wall be to prevent large ſhot from coming through it? I do not know what to think of that matter, for I have often heard of a man's being ſhot through the body, (therefore it muſt be thicker than a man) but I never heard of a ſhot going in at a man's head, and out at his feet; ſo if the wall is as thick as a man's length, it will do. I will therefore leave all the trees ſtanding that grow on the inſide, at a man's length from the *withs* and *ſtakes*, which, when interlaced with ſome of thoſe cut down, will ſupport the earth on the inſide of the *wall*; and that the Canibals may fire over it, I will make two banks of earth, one for the tall men, and one for the ſhort.

Geometrically.

I think this wall will preſerve us from their guns; and to prevent them from coming near us with their bayonets, we

Abbatis.

we will clear all the ground that is within twenty mens lengths of the *wall*; and we will make a line of trees all round us, placing the points from us; so that while the Baccara warriours are employed in cutting passages through them, we will have nothing to do but kill them with our guns and poisoned arrows; and if they but give us time to finish our *strongholds*, we will greatly strengthen them, by planting logwood hedges in the bottom of the ditches, which in two or three years will be so thick, that it will be impossible to pass through them, without cutting them down, which cannot be done for want of room to handle their cutlasses. But here comes *Arioua*; let me ask his opinion of this matter, for he was at the siege of Martinique.

School Theory.

Arioua. I have heard your scheme, and I assure you it will not do, for the warriours will bring cannon to make openings in your *Abbatis*, and batter your parapet in breach.

Caliba But you cannot say any thing against my logwood hedge in the ditch: they cannot burn it, nor the growing trees, nor even the interlaced oncs, till they cross the ditch, nor not easily then, being mostly hid in the earth.

West India indolence.

Arioua. Yes, you will put off the planting of it, till the warriours attack you, and then it's too late: however, you have the pleasure of seeing these Baccaras act as you *do*, while our old Martinique friends act as you *ought*.

Caliba. To prevent the warriours battering down our wall, we will make it three mens lengths in thickneſs, and make the wall higher; and we will leave trees ſtanding in ſuch a manner in the inſide, that other trees being cut down, and laid ſloping againſt the *wall*, places may be made proof againſt thoſe hollow balls, which you ſay are ſo dangerous: and as you know, that if they cannot ſee our *wall*, they cannot batter it; therefore, before the trees on the outſide are cut down, I will lay an arrow on the *wall*, ſloping towards the country, and looking along it, a Canibal ſhall go and mark all the trees below the place where my eye ſtrikes them: I will then mark each of them a man's length below that mark, and cut them down at that laſt mark, and lay others acroſs them with notches, and ſo another row of trees acroſs thoſe, with branches a-top: for as the land muſt be cleared, there is no extraordinary labour in this: and as the ditch muſt be wide and deep, there will be no extraordinary labour in laying the earth taken from it, upon theſe trees, to the thickneſs of a man's length or thicker; ſo that this place will ſerve to keep our proviſions and live ſtock in; and when the warriours have made their batteries on it, and have brought up their big guns to place thereon, (for they cannot batter our *wall* till they come almoſt to the brink of the ditch)

M. Sax's plan.

To ſupply the want of countermines.

ditch) we will then cut down the trees, and let their big guns and batteries tumble into the ditch; and then there will be such a fear among them, that we will not have any difficulty in chacing them away, and may bring their big guns, powder and ball, into our *stronghold* for our own use.

Arioua. We Canibals think ourselves very cunning; but we always find that the Baccaras *savez* more than we do. When we took forty warriours prisoners t'other day, we sent them all back, that they may fight against us again, and were content with blocking up their great road in several places; yet in a few days after the work was done, we saw a judge and a warriour Baccara ride into the very heart of our country, without the least difficulty.

Caliba. Had the Canibals taken my advice, that would not have happened, for I told them that they only ought to block up the great road, in the places where it runs betwixt two hills, and then continue the line through the woods, as well as upon the road; for one *stop* made in this manner would have been of greater advantage than all those we made, which the two Baccaras easily passed, by cutting with their cutlasses the brush wood, and going round the ends of the *stops*.

Practice exceleth theory.

Arioua. Would not the Baccaras leave trees standing, which might be cut down in *difficult passes*, to increase the defence of their

An argument against new inventions.

country, in case it was attacked by our old friends, the French; if such *abbatis* or *stops*, as you call them, were necessary? And would not they make such *strongholds*, rather than be at the expence of stone-work, which cost them a great many Joes, and a very long time to execute? Besides, your *stronghold* is not so durable as theirs.

The answer.

Caliba. I will answer all your objections, one after another. The Baccaras do not leave trees standing in the *strong passes*, because their king gives all the lands to his Baccaras, and they cut down the trees to plant canes; for two very good reasons; the first is, that land in wood does not bring them any Joes, which they are very

Self interest.

fond of; and the second is, that in case of war, every one of them would rather wish that the warriours met on another man's ground, than on his; for wherever there are *strong passes*, there the warriours meet to decide the property of the island. And at such meetings, you know, they burn canes, houses, and works; take the negroes away, and play the devil. Now if you had a sugar plantation, would not you rather wish the warriours met on my land, than on yours, to decide the property of the island; for in that event you might *capitulate*, and save your house, negroes, and canes?

The routine of office.

The reason the Baccaras do not build *strongholds* with trees, is this: They employ many people to buy stone, lime, and tools; they freight vessels to carry them;

them; they make long accounts! Whereas if they made such *ſtrongholds* as I mention, where nothing but negro labour is neceſſary, there would be only one account to keep; that is, *an account of the number of negroes at work*; there would be but few Baccaras employed, and poor Baccaras would not become rich men.

The foreſight of the canibals.

As to my *ſtronghold* being durable, there is no objection to it, while the growing trees, making part of it, are alive. And you know that theſe trees live much longer than we poor Canibals; and even thoſe to be cut down and interlaced, won't rot for many years; but if they do rot, are not they replaced very eaſily? for I hope, neither the Canibals, nor their ſons, ever will clear away thoſe growing upon our *ſtrong paſſes*, as theſe fooliſh Baccaras do. Indeed no Canibal dare do it, as places ſtrong by nature are in common for the defence of our country.

Publick good.

Invidious malice

Arioua. Let me ſay what I will, I find you are reſolved to reſiſt the Engliſh Baccaras, but I wiſh our *comperes* of St. Lucie may not lead us into a ſcrape: you know very well that they ſwear vengeance againſt the Engliſh, and for what reaſon I know not; for if they abandoned their lands in this iſland, the Engliſh had a right to take them, rather than let them remain uncultivated: and you ſee theſe French Baccaras, who remain, are as well treated as the Engliſh are, by all the judges in Kingſton, and love the Engliſh, though they

Good policy.

hate their *compatriotes* of St. Lucie. I am afraid these St. Lucie *comperes* want to make the cat's-paw of us, foolishly thinking to get back their lands, now planted by the English, in good sweet canes, in place of manioc and tobacco, which they left them in: for my part, I will not be led by the nose by them, but will live in friendship with the English Baccaras, as long as I can: had there not been all these disturbances, I might have got some more negroes from Mr. Cells: he gave me credit for two last years, for which I paid him very honestly with the tobacco they and my family planted; but now, that these disturbances are begun, we are obliged to smuggle off our produce to St. Lucie, and get nothing in return, but firelocks, powder, and ball, which will one day be our destruction.

Trade and increase of culture.

Effects of bad Government.

Caliba. I see the advantage of living in friendship with the English Baccaras; but do you imagine they will let us keep our land?

Arioua. No; but t'other day, I was at Canowan, and a poor Baccara there told me he would give me his land, which is above twenty quarrés, for mine which is not five; and though his land is not so good as mine, there is enough to maintain my family, and make a good cotton crop besides, especially as there is good fishing there: so I will make the change, and would advise you to do so likewise, with some other poor

Gentle and humane Methods.

poor Baccara at Canowan, the Union, Muſtique, or in ſome other of the Grenadine iſlands.

Caliba. So I would, but they ſay our lands are to be ſold, and that theſe poor Baccaras will not be allowed to exchange lands with us, nor will they allow the rich Baccaras to buy from us.

Arioua. The Engliſh Baccaras are not cruel; they will not extirpate us, though we well deſerve it, for extirpating the natives, who gave us ſhelter in our diſtreſs; they muſt therefore find us land ſomewhere, as they muſt have poſſeſſion of ours, to ſecure the quiet of the iſland, in caſe of a war with the French Baccaras. They will buy the lands of theſe poor Baccaras in the Grenadines, and give them to us in exchange; and then they may ſell our lands to whom they pleaſe, or give them to the poor warriours when they take their pay from them; for though there will be no more occaſion for them, when all is quietly ended, yet, if the French Baccaras become troubleſome, they will want the aſſiſtance of experienced warriours hereafter. I know that the bloody Baccaras ſay, that we will be as troubleſome, when ſettled in the Grenadines, as we are now; but how can that be? for if we joined the French Baccaras, the Engliſh could eaſily land in theſe ſmall iſlands, and deſtroy our women and children, and burn our plantations: do they think

Mercy.

Security.

Method propoſed.

Self-intereſted Planters.

think we would be fools enough to join the French Baccaras, who refuſed us ſhelter in St. Lucie, though we told them we expected every day to be extirpated? The French Baccara's tongue is very fine, but he never *fills my eye* ſince the ſiege of Martinique.

Objections. *Caliba.* In ſome months there is no water to be found in theſe ſmall iſlands; and if we go to Beguia, Coriouacon, or St. Vincent, to bring it in our canoes, they may refuſe to let us have it.

Anſwered. *Arioua.* We fooliſh Canibals, and ſome fooliſh Baccaras, always thought there was want of water in theſe iſlands; but you ſee the induſtrious Engliſh Baccaras find enough, by digging of wells; for there is now above two hundred negroes in the Union, and ſeveral ſettlements in the other Grenadine iſlands, who ſubſiſt by the water they find in that manner.

Caliba. But won't they make ſlaves of us, when we are once in their power?

Arioua. Our St. Lucie *comperes* make us believe ſo, to anſwer their own purpoſes.

Cruelty. *Caliba.* Did not they ſink four of our canoes, and drown all the poor Canibals, a few days ago?

Formidable againſt raſh attacks. *Arioua.* There may be bad men amongſt them, as well as amongſt the French. Did not General Feuquiere ſend French warriours to attack us, when

when I was a boy; and had they ſucceeded, would not they have taken our country from us at that time?

Caliba. I have heard talk of that affair, and if our forefathers were able to beat off and deſtroy five hundred regular French warriours, who had been in long wars, at a time the number of Canibals were ſmall, why can't we beat three times the number, now that our force is increaſed? Difficulty of extirpation.

Arioua. For a very good reaſon. The Engliſh Baccaras have large poſſeſſions in this iſland; from whence their warriours can be ſupplied with proviſions and ammunition; and troops, if neceſſary, may be had from the other iſlands: whereas the French landed in an enemy's country, and could not even be ſupplied with proviſions from their own ſhipping, on account of the ſurf where they landed; nor had they good houſes to ſhelter their ſick and thoſe who were not on immediate duty, which the Engliſh have. It was the climate and bad management, which occaſioned the defeat of the French: the Engliſh will guard againſt both; they have good and ſkillfull warriours, many of them now living on their lands in the different iſlands, who are not only inured to the climate, but know how to provide againſt its bad effects, and to carry on the war with ſucceſs. Advantages in attacking prudently. Reſources.

Caliba.

Caliba. But as we are idle at preſent, what prevents us from building a *ſtrong-hold* on the hill beyond Maſeraca? It cannot poſſibly be taken with ſwivels, nor till the warriours have brought up great big guns to make holes in the wall; and ſhould they delay doing ſo for a few months longer, it will be almoſt impoſſible; for you ſee that ſince we ſtopped the great road, the bruſh-wood grows up very faſt, and much thicker there than amongſt the woods, having more air to encourage its growth; ſo that, in a very ſhort time, it will be much eaſier to make a new road, than to clear the old one.

Danger of delays.

Arioua. Your fort will never do. I believe you forget that I was at the ſiege of Martinique. I tell you the Engliſh warriours will make a mine under your rampart, and blow it up.

Caliba. Mine! rampart! What's that, Arioua?

Arioua. A mine is a hole which they fill with powder, and a rampart is a wall of earth.

Caliba. How will they make a hole under my wall?

Arioua. They will make a hole in the glacis very deep, and then work forward like a rat, till they come to the bottom of the ditch; and from thence into the rampart.

Caliba. I wiſh you would ſpeak plain. I believe you forget that I was *not* at the ſiege of Martinique. What's glacis?

Arioua.

Arioua. Glacis is the sloping earth you said you would make from the ditch outwards.

Caliba. And did not I tell you it would be hollow below? What's to hinder some Canibals from staying there, time about, night and day? And when any of these rats appear, let them knock them on the head, for they cannot come out above one or two in front, without much extraordinary labour.

Arioua. You are so fond of your fort, that I shall take leave of you; but must tell you, that there never was a proper fort without flanks, bastions, curtains, ramparts, parapets, banquets, bermes, and glacis.

Caliba. Good God! what are all these? I see I know nothing of the matter. But perhaps, if they were explained to me, I would understand them as well as I now do that a mine is a hole filled with powder, and could as easily provide against the bad effects of them, or make them turn out to our advantage. Since *Arioua* will not inform me, I'll ask some of the French deserters, and in place of carrying them back to general D'Ennery, at Martinique, as we used to do, we will let them stay here to make *flanks*, and other things for our forts, if these things will do them good. I do not like that fellow *Arioua*; he lives near the English Baccaras, and knows he will first suffer, but does not consult the publick good. Now

Common sense wants the assistance of experience.

Self-interest and pedantry.

that I think of it, I once ſaw him talking to one of theſe poor Baccaras, that became rich by building ſtone forts: he has learned theſe hard words from ſome of them, for I don't believe he was at the ſiege of Martinique, though he ſays ſo.

I'll go to work; it is time enough to capitulate when a breach is made.

The E N D.

Parapet
Line of Fire
Glacis
Banquet
Rampart
Top of Logwood fashs
In place of
Counter mure
Ditch
Elevation of the Ditch
Scale of Feet
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

GENERAL WOLFE's

INSTRUCTIONS

TO

YOUNG OFFICERS:

ALSO HIS

ORDERS for a Battalion and an Army.

TOGETHER WITH

The ORDERS and SIGNALS uſed in Embarking and Debarking an Army by Flat-bottom'd Boats, &c.

AND

A PLACART to the CANADIANS.

To which is prefixed

The Reſolution of the Houſe of Commons for his MONUMENT; and his CHARACTER, and the Dates of all his Commiſſions.

ALSO

The DUTY of an ADJUTANT and QUARTER-MASTER, &c.

LONDON:
Printed for J. MILLAN, oppoſite the Admiralty, Whitehall. M DCC LXVIII.

ADVERTISEMENT.

ALL ſpurious Liſts muſt be very deficient and erroneous; the *Piracy* of the Army Liſt, with the application for authority, in oppoſition to the only deſirable authority, is abſolutely the moſt audacious, invidious invaſion on property that ever was attempted; and I hope the univerſe could not produce eighteen more bookſellers who would be concerned in ſuch a ſcandalous inſult upon trade.

With the ſame conſcience they would, if poſſible, ſtrip mankind, even one another.

This *is your Liberty and Property!*—Bookſellers, fomenters of defamation, ſedition, treaſon, and blaſphemy, are the very grave of liberty! O grief of griefs!

By means of ſuch daring deſperadoes the liberty of moſt nations has ſuffered.

Juſt publiſhed, for J. MILLAN.

1. Liſt of his Majeſty's Land Forces and Marines, at Home and Abroad, &c. for 1768. By Permiſſion, 5s.
2. Muller's Works, of Fortification, Engineering, Mineing, Artillery, Mathematics, &c. &c. containing upwards of 200 cuts, 7 vol. 2l 6s. or any volume ſeparate.
3. Manœuvres for a Battalion of Infantry upon fixed Principles, with 57 plates, 10s 6d.
4. New Exerciſe, by his Majeſty's Order, 1s.
5. Recruiting Book proper for all Officers on that Service, 2s 6d.
6. Regimental Book, with proper Heads, beautifully engraved, 4l 4s.
7. General Returns for reviewing Horſe, Dragoons, and Foot.
8. Ditto Monthly and Weekly, Recruiting, &c. &c.
9. New Pruſſian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to. 7s 6d.
10. A Liſt of the Forces of above Forty Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, private Men, &c neatly coloured, 10s 6d.
11. Artificial Fireworks improved, with 60 figures, by Robert Jones of the Artillery; the ſecond edition, with the additions of three plates, 7s 6d.

HOUSE of COMMONS,

WEDNESDAY, Nov. 21ſt, 1759.

RESOLVED,

THAT an humble addreſs be preſented to his Majeſty, moſt humbly to deſire his Majeſty, that he will be graciouſly pleaſed to give directions, that a monument be erected in the collegiate church of St. Peter, Weſtminſter, to the memory of the ever lamented late commander in chief of his Majeſty's land forces, on an expedition againſt Quebec, Major General JAMES WOLFE, who, ſurmounting by ability and valour all obſtacles of art and nature, was ſlain in the moment of victory, at the head of his conquering troops, in the arduous and deciſive battle againſt the French army, near Quebec, fighting for their capital of Canada, in the year 1759; and to aſſure his Majeſty, this houſe will make good the expence of erecting the ſaid monument.—At the ſame time it was reſolved, That the thanks of the houſe be given to the Admirals and Generals employed in this glorious and ſucceſsful expedition againſt Quebec.

A ACCOUNT

ACCOUNT

OF

GENERAL WOLFE.

MAJOR General James Wolfe, ſon of lieutenant-general Edward Wolfe, born at Weſterham in Kent 11th January 1726. By nature formed for military greatneſs; his memory retentive, his judgment deep, his comprehenſion amazingly quick and clear, his conſtitutional courage not only uniform and daring, perhaps to an extreme, but he poſſeſſed that higher ſpecies of it, ſtrength, ſteadineſs, and activity of mind, which no difficulties could obſtruct nor dangers deter. With an unuſual livelineſs, almoſt to an impetuoſity of temper, not ſubject to paſſion; with the greateſt independence of ſpirit, free from pride. Generous almoſt to profuſion, he contemned every little art for the acquiſition of wealth, whilſt he ſearched after objects for his benevolence; the deſerving ſoldier never went unrewarded. Inferior officers experienced his friendly generoſity. Conſtant and diſtinguiſhing in his attachments, manly and unreſerved, yet gentle, kind, and conciliating in his manners, he enjoyed a large ſhare of the friendſhip, and almoſt the univerſal good-will of mankind; and, to crown all, ſincerity and candour, a true ſenſe of honour, juſtice, and public ſpirit ſeemed the inherent principles of his nature, and the uniform tenor of his conduct.

He

He betook himſelf very early to the profeſſion of arms, and with ſuch talents, joined to the moſt unwearied aſſiduity, no wonder he was ſingled out as a moſt riſing military genius; even ſo early as the battle of La-feldt, when ſcarce twenty, he exerted himſelf in ſo maſterly a manner at a very critical juncture, that he was promoted to be a major of brigade, and got the higheſt encomiums from the great officer then at the head of the army.—During the whole war he went on without interruption forming the military character, was preſent at every engagement, and never paſſed undiſtinguiſhed. Even after the peace, whilſt others lolled in pleaſure's downy lap, he cultivated the arts of war, and introduced (without one act of inhumanity) ſuch regularity and exactneſs of diſcipline into his corps, that as long as the ſix Britiſh battalions on the plains of *Minden* are recorded in the annals of Europe, ſo long will Kingſley's ſtand amongſt the foremoſt of that day. Of that regiment he continued lieutenant-colonel, till the great miniſter who rouſed the ſleeping genius of his country called him into higher ſpheres of action. He was early in the moſt ſecret conſultations for the attack of Rochfort; and what he would have done there, and what he afterwards did at Louiſbourg, are recent in every memory.

He no ſooner returned from thence than he was appointed to command the important expedition againſt Quebec: there his abilities ſhone in their brighteſt luſtre; in defiance of numberleſs unforeſeen difficulties from the nature of the ſituation, from the great ſuperiority of numbers, the ſtrength of the place, and his bad ſtate of health, he perſevered with unwearied diligence, practiſing every ſtratagem of war to effect his grand purpoſes: at laſt, alone in opinion, he formed and executed that great, that dangerous, yet neceſſary plan, which drew

out the French to their fatal defeat, and will for ever denominate him the Conqueror of Canada. But there tears will flow, there when within the grasp of victory, he first received a ball through his wrist, which immediately wrapping up, he went on with the same alacrity, animating his troops by precept and example; but, in a few minutes after, a second fatal ball through his body obliged him to be carried off to a small distance in the rear, where roused from fainting in his last agonies by the sound of, "They run;" he eagerly asked, "Who run?" and being told the French, and that they were defeated, he said, "Then I thank God; I die contented;" and almost instantly expired.

Sunday Nov. 17th, at seven in the morning, his Majesty's ship Royal William (in which this hero's corpse was brought from Quebec to Portsmouth) fired two signal guns for the removal of his remains: at eight the body was lowered into a twelve-oar'd barge, towed by two twelve-oar'd barges, and attended by twelve twelve-oar'd barges to the Point, in a train of gloomy silent pomp, suitable to the melancholy occasion, grief closing the lips of the barges crews, minute guns firing from the ships at Spithead to the time of landing at Portsmouth Point, the ceremony continuing one hour. The 41st regiment of foot was ordered under arms before eight, and being joined by a company of the royal regiment of artillery, marched from the parade to the bottom of the Point to receive his remains. At nine the body was landed and put into a hearse, attended by a mourning coach, and proceeded through the garrison. The colours on the forts were struck half flag-staff, the bells muffled, rung in solemn concert with the march, minute guns were fired on the platform from the entrance of the corpse to the end of the procession; the company of royal artillery led the van, with arms reversed; the corpse followed, and the

41st

41ſt regiment followed the hearſe, their arms reverſed, they conducted the body to the Land-Port Gates, where the artillery opened to the right and left, and the hearſe proceeded through them on their way to London. Though many thouſands aſſembled on this occaſion not the leaſt diſturbance happened, nothing was heard but the murmurs of broken accents in praiſe of the ever-to-be admired hero. At night, on the 20th, his remains were depoſited in his family vault at Greenwich.

Adjutants Duty of the Britiſh Foot.

ADJUTANTS are to ſee all detachments before they be ſent to the parade; that their arms be clean, their ammunition, accoutrements, &c. in good order, and that a ſerjeant be ſent with them to the parade.

That they always chooſe three or four good ſerjeants that can write well, to wait orderly, and, if occaſion happens, to carry verbal meſſages.

That they keep an exact journal of the duty of every one in their reſpective regiments; viz. all detachments, all ſick, gone to or returned from the hoſpital, deſerted, dead, entertained from year to year, diſcharged, or abſent by leave; and that they give in a weekly return every Friday morning to the major of brigade in the uſual method, to be given to the general of foot on Saturday morning.

That they always take care to ſend their ſick to the hoſpital, and take meaſures for carrying the arms and accoutrements of the ſick.

That all the adjutants of the Britiſh corps keep an exact liſt of duty with the majors of brigade; that they may ſee juſtice performed, and be able to

tell every body when they are near duty, in order to keep in camp, and provide accordingly.

That all adjutants keep conſtantly to all the rules and forms of diſcipline and exerciſe, now uſed in the Britiſh Foot, and on no pretence whatever to change or let fall any of the ſaid cuſtoms till farther orders.

That when any detachment is ſent out, a ſerjeant be ſent with any number above ten, and a ſubaltern with any number above twenty. A ſerjeant may command to twenty, and a ſubaltern to thirty; and as the number of men doubles, to double the officers. A captain may command from fifty to an hundred. One captain, three ſubalterns, five ſerjeants, one hundred men; and ſo in proportion to greater numbers.

Orders for the Quarter-maſters of the Britiſh Foot.

A quarter-maſter of a regiment ſhould be an honeſt careful man, exact at his pen, and a good accomptant; very well ſkilled in the detail of a regiment, and ought conſtantly to know every individual circumſtance of a regiment, as to duty and finances.

In garriſon, he is always to be employed in ſeeing the quarters kept clean, and receive all things belonging to the vivres and hoſpital; provide all the camp equipage, and on all diſtributions of carriages, proviſions, materials for work, to receive and diſtribute according to order, keep exact accounts, and return what is neceſſary or ordered, that the regiment may not be anſwerable for what is miſſing. That he be very careful in inſpecting the bread and proviſions, that no unwholſome food be received; and take care that deliveries be made in

in juſt time. And whereas there are a great many things belonging to this employ which cannot be recited here, and that happen without rule, antient cuſtom, and the cuſtom of war, muſt be followed.

Orders for Britiſh Foot in Camp.

That all commanding officers, eſpecially the majors of each battalion, take care that good communications be made on each flank; that grand diviſions may march, if neceſſary; and that the camp be always kept clean, by making houſes of office often; and have ſentinels, that none may eaſe themſelves any-where elſe.

That all ſutlers, butchers, &c. take care to bury all their garbage and filth; and not to ſell any thing after nine at night, on pain of being puniſhed, as the major or adjutant ſhall think fit.

That no tents or huts be permitted in the front, or kitchens, or any thing but the quarter guard and houſes of office, which are to be at leaſt one hundred paces in the front of the quarter guard.

That no ſutler offer to harbour any body in the regiment without the major's knowledge; who is to be very ſtrict in examining what they are, and from whence they came, and have good ſecurity for their honeſty.

That the major viſits the ſutlers very often; and not ſuffer any unwholſome proviſions or liquor to be ſold, or bad weights and meaſures uſed. In caſe he finds any, to acquaint the provoſt-general, who is to put the law in execution againſt them.

That no gaming be allowed any where but at the quarter guard.

That no ſoldier ſtirs out of camp without his officer's leave; and none all night, but by the commanding

manding officer's: the rolls to be called three times a day, and the abſent puniſhed.

That when any general officer comes to the head of the line, and the regiment under arms, all officers take their ſpontoons, and ſtand to their poſts.

That every night, at retreat beating, the picquet draw out at the head of the colours three deep, and there go through all the manual exerciſe, and then be diſmiſſed.

That the captain of the picquet order a patrole to go conſtantly every night, to put out all lights in ſutlers tents, and ſuffer no noiſe to diſturb any body, in the rear or any where elſe.

That all officers, when they are relieved from any poſt in the camp, or out-poſt, keep their men together, and march them to the corps they belong to, and then diſmiſs them; and that they do not ſuffer the men to ſtraggle, or offer to come off without their men with them.

That all officers march their men to the general parade in all the accuſtomed formalities, and draw them up in their rank, and keep their ſpontoons in their hands: they ground their arms, if ſo required.

That all officers under the rank of a brigadier encamp with their regiments, except there be an houſe near the regiment, not marked by the quarter-maſter-general; in ſuch caſe, the colonel, or officer commanding the regiment, may take the ſaid houſe.

That the quarter guard turn out, and give the reſpective generals the honours due to them.

Orders for the Britiſh Foot on the Day of March.

That no reveillé beats the day the army is to march, except ordered on purpoſe.

That

That ſo ſoon as a general beats, all officers and ſoldiers dreſs themſelves, and prepare for a march.

That when the aſſembly beats, to ſtrike and pack up all the tents, load all the baggage, call in the quarter and rear guards, and to ſtand to their arms in the ſtreets.

That at the hour appointed for marching, all the drummers beat a march at the head of the line, and the minute they have done, all are to form and complete; and when over, the drum is to beat either on the right or left, where the march begins: all are to wheel, and begin the march at the ſame time.

That all officers march in their poſts; and that no ſerjeant or ſoldier ſtir out of his rank and file.

That great care be taken to keep ſilence; and not to have large intervals in the diviſions, or large diſtance in the ranks.

That all colonels and commanding officers ſee their regiments encamped before they quit them: and all captains and ſubalterns to ſee their men be encamped before they pitch their own tents.

That all brigadiers ſee their brigades into camp.

That when a regiment ſends for ſtraw, wood, or forage, there be an officer ſent with them, which is generally the regimental quarter-maſter, to keep the men from plundering or committing any diſorders, and lead them back to their regiments; and if there be danger, to ſend a ſufficient guard with them.

That in caſe the commander in chief meets the army on the march, in order to ſee the march, all officers to alight, and ſee the men march in good order, and ſalute him; but not to ſalute the general of the foot, on the march, but to alight, and take their ſpontoons.

That ſo ſoon as the regiments come to the line, all the officers alight and march in order.

Jacobi Petiveri, Opera omnia Hiſtoriam Naturalem Spectantia.

With Latin and Engliſh Names, Native Places, &c.

Or his *Gazophylacium et Muſci*, &c. in 3 volumes.

Containing about 7000 Figures of Rare Birds, Beaſts, Reptiles, Inſects, Fiſh, Beetles, Moths, Flies, Shells, Corals, Foſſils, Minerals, Stones, Funguſſus, Moſſes, Herbs, Plants, &c. from all Nations, on 309 large Folio Copper Plates, and about 800 Figures to Ray's Hiſtory of Plants. The Shells, &c. have Engliſh, Latin, and Native Names.

N. B. Above 100 of theſe Plates, and Seventeen curious Tracts were never publiſhed before. Price 61. 6 s.

A Catalogue of MILLAN's MUSEUM will be publiſhed when Time and Room will permit.

Specimens of

200	Gold
200	Platina,
3000	Silver,
100	Cinnabar,
200	Copper,
200	Tin and Antimony,
200	Iron and Magnets,
200	Lead,
Some	Biſmuth, Cobalt, Zink, Arſenic, Semi-Metals, &c.
10000	Minerals, Foſſils,
10000	Stones, Amber, &c.

Beautiful, &c.

2000	Salts, Cryſtals, Sulphurs, &c.
2000000	Shells, Coral, Pearls,
10000	Foſſils, Petrifactions, &c.
100000	Birds, Beaſts, Fiſh, Inſects, Eggs, and Seeds,
	Teeth, Horns, Canes, &c.
200000	Prints and Pictures,
200000	Books, &c.

All the high Gems,

Duplicates of which are very numerous, and will be ſold or exchanged.

Directions to Travellers, or Collectors of Rarities at Home or Abroad, by Sea or Land.

ANIMALS, Vegetables, &c. in all their various ſtations, are ornaments to the moſt elegant collection, names, and country, viz. Fiſhes, ſerpents, lizards, fruits, &c. are eaſily preſerved in arrack, rum, brandy, in many ſpirits, or in a ſtrong pickle, or brine of ſea water; to every gallon of which put four handfuls of common or bay ſalt, with two ſpoonfuls of allum powdered, in a pot, bottle, jar, or caſk, well ſtopt with cork pitched.

Large

Large fowls, if we cannot have them whole, their head, legs, and wings are acceptable; ſmall birds are eaſily preſerved by opening their bodies under the wing, and taking out their entrails. Stuff them with oakum or tow, mixed with pitch or tar, and being thoroughly dried in the ſun, wrap them cloſe and keep them from moiſture.

The eggs of all, with the nets of the ſmall, not omiting thoſe of ſnakes, lizards, and tortoiſes, ſea eggs, urchins, and ſtars.

Plants. Take that part of either tree or herb with flower, ſeed, or fruit on them, but if none gather them; and if the leaves by the root differ from thoſe above, take both, put them into a book or a quire of brown paper (which you take with you) as ſoon as gathered, and once a week ſhift them to a freſh place to prevent rotting them or the paper.

Plants, ſeeds, and dry fruits, as nuts, pods, heads, huſks, &c. with their leaves, flowers and fruit, if poſſible, dried and wrapp'd in paper; alſo a peice of the wood, bark, root, gum, or roſin of any tree or herb that is remarkable for beauty, ſmell, uſe, or virtue.

Inſects; as beetles, ſpiders, graſhoppers, bees, waſps, fire-flies, &c. may be drowned as caught, in a wide mouth'd glaſs or phial of the ſaid ſpirits or pickle, which you may carry in your pocket. Butterflies and moths, or night-butterfles, having mealy wings, which may be rubb'd off with the fingers, ſhould be pinned when caught, and give the body a pinch to put it out of pain.

The beſt method to preſerve their beauty is to pin them in a chip or cork-bottomed box, covering them with tobacco duſt, ſnuff, or beat pepper, to ſave them from devouring inſects.

Sea-ſhells are very acceptable, yet the land and freſh water are the moſt rare. Get them alive, and keep them whole.

Shells, &c. not otherwiſe to be had, are to be found in the ſtomachs of various large fiſh, and ſometimes in ſmall, as ſoles, &c. and on the backs of whales, &c.

Oyſters,

Oysters, cockles, scollops, &c. viz. Bivalves, or shells in pairs, should be preserved with their original ligaments or fixtures.

Sea and water-shells of the trochi, wilk, snail, volute, or buccina, &c. species have an operculum or door (without which they are not complete) these they shut when at rest to defend; the few without adhere to the rocks or ground for defence.

Clear the large of their fish without boiling if possible; the small may be kept with the operculum, and fish in them, without offence, in bran, sand, &c. to be dry.

Boiling oft hurts and even changes the colour; as lobsters, crabs, &c. corals, and all sea plants; weeds, &c. are beautiful.

Never let your shells, corals, &c. be touch'd with any coroding acids, such as spirit of salt, aqua-fortis, vinegar, &c. which will entirely destroy or exhaust them.

Small } Specimens } Large } Animals and Shells
Large } of the } Small } are most esteem'd.
when the different sizes cannot be had.

All coloured stones, earths, clays, minerals, metals, and ores to be taken as you find them; stones as have any resemblance to shells, fruits, wood, bones, &c. to be got as intire as you can, and slates that have the impression of plants, fishes, insects, or other bodies in or upon them; found in quarries, mines, pits, caves, or wherever the earth is opened.

N. B. Amongst plants, the most common grass, rush, moss, fern, thistles, thorns, or vilest weeds you can find abroad, may meet with the same acceptance as scarce plants; so in all other things the most common as well as rare, i. e. whatever you meet with, may prove acceptable presents, and have gain'd preferment where money could not avail.

Instructions for young Officers.

By COLONEL WOLFE.

WHEN a young gentleman betakes himself to the profession of arms, she should seriously reflect upon the nature and duties of the way of life he has entered into, and consider, that it is not as the generality of people vainly imagine, learning a little of the exercise, saluting gracefully, firing his platoon in his turn, mounting a few guards (carelessly enough) and finally, exposing his person bravely in the day of battle; which will deservedly, and in the opinion of judges, acquire him the character of a good officer: no, he must learn chearfully to obey his superiors, and that their orders and his own be punctually executed.

As there must of necessity be in a new battalion many young and uninformed officers, I shall, as briefly as I am capable, inform them what I think their duty, and what consequently is expected from them.

They are, without loss of time, to make themselves perfect masters of the exercise of the firelock, that they may be able to assist in training the young soldiers in arms.

They are constantly to be present at roll-calling; and so soon as they can make themselves acquainted with the names and persons of the men of the companies they belong to; and so soon as possible with their characters, that they may know the proper subjects to encourage, and point out as examples, as well those also whom it will be necessary to keep a strict hand over.

They are to obſerve that the men are dreſſed in a ſoldier-like manner, and conformable to the orders of the regiment.

They are to get exact liſts of the mens neceſſaries, and as well as the captains, of the arms, accoutrements, and ſtores.

They under the captains are to be anſwerable that the proportion of the ſoldiers pay, ordered by the commanding officer (*viz.*) two ſhillings and four pence per week, be laid out in good and wholſome proviſions.

They are to viſit their companies quarters at leaſt thrice a week, ſee that they are kept clean, well aired, and beds made; and that if the landlords have any juſt cauſe of complaint againſt the ſoldiers, or the ſoldiers againſt the landlords, the aggrieved may, by application through the proper channel, find redreſs.

They ſhould frequently chuſe the hour of the ſoldiers dining for their viſitation, that they may judge whether their victuals are comfortably cooked; they ſhould particularly at that hour inſpect the quarters of thoſe men who are billeted upon houſes of the loweſt claſs, as they are moſt likely to be prevailed upon, by the diſobedient ſoldier, to give him liquor for his meat.

They muſt now-and-then occaſionally go round the quarters between nine and eleven at night, to ſee that the men keep regular hours, conformable to orders, not always truſting to the reports of ſerjeants.

A young officer ſhould never think he does too much; they are to attend the looks of the men, and if any are thinner or paler than uſual, the reaſons of their falling off may be enquired into, and proper means uſed to reſtore them to their former vigour.

GENERAL ORDERS.

SCOTLAND, Dec. 22, 1748.

UPON your arrival at the quarters allotted to the regiment under your command, you are, upon application from the excise or custom-house officer, to be assistant to them with what parties they may want, either to seize run goods, or to prevent an illicit trade being carried on, so prejudicial to his majesty's revenue and the fair trader.

As several disaffected and suspected persons are in the neighbourhood of your quarters, you are, so far as you are able, to enquire them out, and keep a watchful eye over all their motions, and if you should have reason to suspect that they are carrying on any designs against his majesty's person or government, you are, according to the urgency of the affair, to acquaint me with the particulars you may be able to learn, either by express or the post.

General WOLFE's Commissions.

James Wolfe, Gent. 2d Lieut. in Col. Edw. Wolfe's Marines	3 Nov. 1741.
Ensign, 12 Foot, Duroures,	27 March, 1742.
Lieut. 12 Foot, Duroures,	14 July, 1743.
Captain, 4 Foot, Barrell's,	23 June, 1744.
Major, 33 Foot, Johnson's,	5 Feb. 1746-7.
Major, 20 Foot, Lord George Sackville, Lord Bury,	5 Jan. 1748-9.
Lieutenant Colonel, 20 Foot, Lord Bury, Honywood, Kingsley,	20 March, 1749-50.
Colonel, Brevet,	21 Oct. 1757.
Brigadier General, in America,	23 Jan. 1758.
Colonel, 67 Foot	21 April, 1758.
Major General,	1759.

Killed at Quebec, 13 Sept. 1759, after a glorious Victory.

As there are ſtill ſeveral attainted and excepted perſons lurking up and down the country, you are, upon the notice of any ſuch perſon or perſons being in your neighbourhood, to apply to the civil magiſtrate, or next juſtice of the peace, for a warrant to apprehend him or them, and, if occaſion requires, to be aſſiſtant to them in the execution of ſuch warrant; or if there ſhould appear to you a likelihood of their making their eſcape by prolonging the time in applying to a juſtice of peace to apprehend them, or in caſe the civil magiſtrate ſhould refuſe to grant ſuch a warrant, you are in either of theſe caſes to ſeize them by military force, and ſecure them till they can be carried before the next juſtice of peace, to be by him committed to the neareſt ſecure priſon, in order to their being puniſhed as the law directs.

As the ſpirit of jacobitiſm and diſaffection is kept alive by popiſh prieſts and nonjuring miniſters, and as theſe people are originally and principally the cauſe of all the evil proceeding therefrom, you are to be very alert on enquiring them out, and when you ſhall ever find any of them aſſociating to more than the number preſcribed by act of parliament, immediately ſeize them, procure proof of their having ſo aſſociated, and carry them before the civil magiſtrate, or next juſtice of the peace, in order to their being committed to priſon, and ſuffering as the act directs. But as a certain number of days are allowed to ſuch popiſh prieſts and nonjuring miniſters, in order to their informing againſt them, you muſt not meddle with them till after the expiration of the term allowed them by the act; when, if they ſhould not have informed, they too are liable to the penalty of the act, and conſequently you are to ſecure them, and carry them before the civil magiſtrate, &c.

As the diſarming act was this ſummer carried into execution, I ſend you herewith the acts of parliament

ment relating thereto, that you may know more particularly the intent and meaning of the ſame; and when you ſhall find any perſon carrying arms who is not qualified by law, or by a warrant granted by me ſo to do, you are immediately to ſeize him and carry him before the civil magiſtrate.

In the execution of all or any of the above orders, or any which you may hereafter receive, you are to take care that no perſon be injured either in his perſon or property, on pain of the ſevereſt penalties the civil or military law can inflict on the perſon offending.

You are from time to time to let me know what you ſhall do in conſequence of the above orders, and to tranſmit to me regularly the monthly returns of the regiment under your command, ſo as to be here by the 28th day of each month.

By the act paſſed laſt ſeſſion of parliament, the time for the general aboliſhing the highland dreſs is enlarged to the 1ſt day of Auguſt 1749.

But that the wearing and uſe of ſuch parts thereof as are called the plaid, philibeg, or little kilt, is abſolutely prohibited and aboliſhed from and after the 25th day of this inſtant December, and as to theſe particulars the law takes place from that day.

His grace the duke of Newcaſtle has therefore ſignified to me his majeſty's commands, that the ſame be punctually obſerved throughout the highlands, and that I ſhould give orders to all the troops quartered in thoſe parts to be particularly attentive to this ſervice, and to take all due care that the act be punctually executed and obſerved, and the offenders brought to puniſhment according to law.

In obedience to theſe his majeſty's commands, you are to ſeize all ſuch perſons as ſhall be found offending herein, by wearing the plaid, philibeg, or little kilt, and carry them before a civil magiſtrate in the ſame dreſs, that he may be convinced

with his own eys of their having offended, in order to their being puniſhed for the ſame according to law; in the performance of which, let no inſult or abuſe be offered to the perſon or perſons of thoſe who ſhall be ſo taken up and carried before the civil power, who are ſolely authorized to inflict the puniſhment as the act directs; but in caſe the magiſtrate before whom ſuch offenders are carried ſhall refuſe or neglect putting the law in execution, in that caſe let me know immediately the name of ſuch magiſtrate, with the reaſon of his not doing it, that I may acquaint the duke of Newcaſtle with it, who will no doubt ſend immediately orders to the lord advocate of this country to proſecute him to the utmoſt for his contempt of the ſaid act, by not putting it in execution.

That the people in the highlands might have no excuſe by pleading ignorance, the lord chief juſtice Clerk wrote to the ſheriffs depute of the highland counties, ordering them to give notice at every pariſh church, that they muſt quit the plaid, philibeg, or little kilt, on Chriſtmas-day, as the act directs, otherwiſe they would be carried before the civil magiſtrate and puniſhed for it accordingly.

I muſt likewiſe deſire you will let me know from time to time what obedience the people pay to this act, for they muſt and ſhall obey it, with the names of thoſe magiſtrates who are induſtrious in putting the laws in execution, that I may take an opportunity of thanking them for performing their duty, and acquainting the duke of Newcaſtle with it.

You may acquaint the magiſtrates and juſtices of the peace in your neighbourhood with the contents of this letter, ſince it may be the means of inciting them the more readily to perform their duty.

P.S. Let a copy of this letter be ſent to the officers commanding the ſeveral detachments of your regiment reſpectively.

Major

Major WOLFE's Orders,

At STIRLING.

Feb. 12, 1748-9.—The major recommends very particularly to the men to keep their quarters clean, as he is convinced that nothing conduces more to their health; the ſerjeants and corporals will in viſiting the quarters daily give the neceſſary attention to this article, that when the major, or any of the officers, inſpect thoſe quarters they may be found in proper order.

17.—The ſerjeants are always to wear their ſwords; they are not to put on great coats between troop-beating and tattoo, unleſs the weather ſhould be remarkably bad: the corporals are never to be ſeen without their ſide-arms on.

19.—In order to prevent all future attempts towards paſſing any falſe money, the ſentence of the court-martial to be put in execution againſt Samuel Hodgkinſon, and Watkins the drummer. The major hopes it will effectually deter all men from ſuch infamous and villainous practices; and he is determined to diſcourage as much as poſſible every act of knavery that may tend in the leaſt to the diſcredit of the corps.

No ſoldier is to leave his guard during the 24 hours he is upon duty, without his officer's conſent, as that and every other negligence, where the ſervice is concerned, will be puniſhed with rigour.

Every captain or commanding officer of a company is to appoint a place of parade for his company, where they are to be ſeen every morning at roll-calling by one of the officers, and from whence the corporals are to march the men for guard to the parade of the regiment. The major is to be acquainted

acquainted in writing with the place each captain fixes for his company.

24.—The ſoldiers are to avoid all kind of diſputes with the inhabitants; and if at any time there ſhould happen any tumult or riot, they are by no means to mix with the people of the town, or to be concerned with them. The officer of the guard is to order a detachment to ſeize any men who diſobey theſe orders, and to make them priſoners; and the ſerjeants and corporals are required to prevent ſo much as depends upon them all quarrels and diſturbances. It is likewiſe ordered there be not the leaſt ſubject of complaint in any of the quarters.

25.—No ſoldier to go from his billet without leave, or by an order from the commanding officer of the company: any of the quarters that are found upon examination not fit for ſoldiers to continue in, ſhall be changed, and the officer who viſited is to ſend in the names of ſuch places to the quarter-maſter.

March 2.—Every ſubaltern officer of a company is to go round the quarters of his company at leaſt once a week, and to ſee they are kept clean and the order obeyed.

6.—When the collector of the cuſtoms, or any of the officers of the revenue, apply to the officer upon duty to aſſiſt them, he is immediately to furniſh a detachment, not exceeding a ſerjeant and 12 men, and make a report of it to the major, or whoever commands the regiment, as ſoon as poſſible.

7.—No men are allowed to work without the particular leave or recommendation of their captains or commanding officers, and their names to be given in writing to the major.

No working man is exempt from the reviews, nor is any man to be ſeen in the ſtreets with a leather apron on, or other mark of his profeſſion, and his

his regimental coat on; whatever officer meets a man ſo offending is deſired to confine him.

No ſerjeant, corporal, drummer, or private man, on any pretence whatſoever, ſickneſs excepted, is to appear in the ſtreets with a handkerchief about his neck.

9.—When ſoldiers walk in the country, they are not to break down either dykes or hedges, nor do any miſchief whatſoever.

When ever any thing happens extraordinary in a company that ſhould be reported, one of the officers is either to acquaint the major or commanding officer, or ſend his report of it in writing.

Every centry who is negligent on his poſt, or diſobeys any orders he ſhall have received, will be ſeverely whipped; and if it can at any time be proved that a centry upon his poſt receives a bribe of whatever kind, whether money or drink, that may conduce him to do any thing contrary to his orders, or in any ſhape betray the truſt put in him, ſhall be puniſhed without mercy.

27.—When the ſubaltern officers have viſited the companies quarters, they are to report to the captains, and if any thing is wrong the captains are deſired to make it known to the major.

The captains are likewiſe deſired to enquire into the manner of the ſoldiers meſſing, and give orders that a ſufficient part of their pay be laid out to provide victuals, and to appoint ſerjeants and corporals over the different ſquads that theſe orders be obeyed.

GLASGOW,

April 3.—When any body of armed men are marched through the town, they are to keep ſilence and obſerve order in their march.

8.—It is poſitively ordered, that no ſoldier without the conſent of his officer preſume to purchaſe

or change his linen or neceſſaries with another ſoldier on any pretence whatſoever.

9.—Any ſerjeant upon guard that ſuffers a priſoner to get drunk ſhall be brought to a court-martial; and if ever priſoners ſhall be brought in that condition to their trial, the court-martial are deſired to enquire whether the ſerjeant or centry is in fault, and puniſh the offender. All the officers are to examine every return brought to them with the greateſt care, that they may not ſign an improper one by miſtake.

The priſoners that are ſent to the black hole are to be allowed nothing but bread and water during their confinement, and any ſerjeant or centry that ſuffers the diſobedience of theſe orders, ſhall be confined and puniſhed.——The ſerjeant of the guard to have two pence per day to provide them in bread and water, and the reſt of their pay to be ſtopt by the companies to provide neceſſaries.

When the officers go round the quarters they are to obſerve the condition of the ſick men, and if any thing is wanting, or that they are not kept clean, proper directions are to be given.

All diſcharges, furloughs, or paſſes, are to be made out by ſerjeants of companies, and no money is ever to be demanded on that account. The men in each company that have liberty to work, and to be abſent from roll-calling, are to attend the orderly ſerjeant of the company every evening, to know if there is any orders relating to them.

May 25.—The corporals to be very careful to warn the men for exerciſe; and all other duties and the firſt man that abſents himſelf, either from exerciſe or a review, ſhall immediately be tried and whipt at the head of the company he belongs to; and any corporal who neglects to warn the men when he received the orders for that purpoſe ſhall be

be broke: no excuſe will be allowed for any who tranſgreſs this order.

Two captains, 6 ſubalterns, 6 ſerjeants, 6 corporals, and 300 men of the regiment are ordered to work upon the roads from the paſs of Lancey to the head of Lockern, and to march from Glaſgow the 5th of June, by his royal highneſs the Duke's orders, given at the camp at Hellenrit, the 25th of April 1748. The tour of all duties, whether with or without arms, ſhall be taken from the eldeſt downwards. All paviours, carpenters, ſmiths, miners, and bricklayers, to be ſent upon this ſervice.

The men of theſe profeſſions that have leave to work are therefore to be called off, in order to march with the detachment.

No recruits to be ſent, and the awkward men are not to go unleſs they happen to be of the trades above-mentioned.

The major recommends to the captains and commanding officers to provide a coarſe ſhirt for the men to work in, to preſerve their better linen, but no check ſhirts to be bought.

The quarter-maſter to give receipts for every thing he receives: 12 men of the detachment are to have arms and ammunition; they are to carry their cartridge boxes only.

All the ſerjeants are to have their halberds, and the corporals their firelocks, and ammunition in their cartridge-boxes; all the reſt of ammunition to be taken in.

No man that is come lately out of the hoſpital to be ſent on the roads, nor none that are not in perfect health.

June 1.—It has been obſerved, that ſoldiers have been ſeen in the ſtreets in the night, and that they have behaved in a very irregular manner; the major therefore poſitively forbids any man to appear out of his quarters, without a written leave from his officer,

cer, from half an hour after tattoo is beat till the reveille: any man who ſhall preſume to diſobey this order, and ſhall be diſcovered, to be put the next morning into the dungeon, and confined there for four days upon bread and water.

The officers are deſired to ſeize and confine any ſoldier they meet in the ſtreets contrary to this order, that hereafter there may be no complaints of diſorders committed in the night.

The officer of the guard ſhall be anſwerable for the men on duty with him. The major deſires none of the officers will oblige him by their behaviour to give out any orders that may relate particularly to them; and hopes they will avoid all quarrels and diſputes with the inhabitants, which muſt neceſſarily tend to their diſcredit and create miſchief; as may plainly be perceived from what has already happened.

Subſiſtence to be ſent for the detachment to the 24th of June.

The liſts of each company to be given in both to the major and officer commanding the party, with each man's particular trade mentioned.—It is hoped that the order in relation to paviours, carpenters, &c. has been as much as poſſible obeyed. In the choice of theſe men for this duty, what camp neceſſaries every man receives to be carefully marked down by the ſerjeant or corporal of his company, that the ſame may be returned to the ſtores when they come back, or others paid for, if any ſhould be loſt.

The captain who commands the detachment for the roads, and the other officers, will take care that the men be not impoſed upon by the ſutlers, and puniſh thoſe ſeverely that are found guilty of any frauds.

No officers are to do duty with arms but in their regiment ils,

gimentals, or in red or blue; the officers that go to the roads are to march in red clothes.

June 5.—The major obſerves the unſoldier-like practice of not coming to the places of parade and exerciſe ſtill continues, notwithſtanding the orders he has already given to the contrary; he therefore deſires the officers to impriſon the firſt who ſhall dare to diſobey, that a neceſſary example may be made.

Some ſoldiers of the moſt infamous characters have lately deſerted from the regiment, and proper meaſures are taken to diſcover and apprehend them; the major gives notice that the firſt deſerter that is catched will be tried by a general court-martial, and may expect no pardon.

14.—The ſoldiers are not to fiſh in gentlemens ponds or lochs without permiſſion, nor are they to go above two miles into the country without leave in writing from the officer commanding the company. Any ſoldier who ſhall take his firelock out to ſhoot, or who ſhall be known to uſe nets or ſnares for catching game, will be puniſhed very ſeverely.

EDINBURGH.

May 27, 1749.—Incloſed I ſend you by general Churchill's orders, a route for the march of three companies, ſix ſubalterns, &c. and 300 men from lord George Sackville's regiment under your command, to work upon the roads from the Paſs of Lancey to the Head of Lochern. You have, annexed, orders and inſtructions which you are ſtrictly to obſerve.

It is recommended to ſend ſober men on this command, all diſorderly men being to be objected againſt by major Caulfield, who is to have the entire direction of this work.

Arms and accoutrements to be carried with the party, for a ſerjeant, a corporal, and 12 men only.

The command to be compoſed of an equal number from each company in the regiment; and each man to receive from major Caulfield, or his aſſiſtant, one peck of oatmeal per week, which is to be accounted for to him out of the money ariſing from the work. Signed,

Thomas Aſhe Lee,
major of brigade.

Lord George SACKVILLE's Orders.

GLASGOW.

July 7, 1749.—The ſoldiers who wait upon officers are to mount guard and do duty when ever their maſters do; any corporal who neglects warning them will be broke. It is hoped that decency and a proper ſenſe of their duty will for the future prevail upon the officers to attend divine ſervice, that the commanding officer of the regiment may not be obliged to order them to march to church with their reſpective companies.

Major WOLFE's Orders.

Auguſt 15.—The men are not to mount guard in their accoutrements till further orders; each man is to keep his buff clean and the braſſes bright, that at all reviews, exerciſes, or otherwiſe, they may appear well under arms.

17.—No ſoldier will obtain a furlough who neglects applying to the commanding officer of the company he belongs to; nor will that or any other indulgence

dulgence be granted for the future but at the officer's requeſt.

A ſerjeant or corporal commanding a detachment upon any kind of duty is to be anſwerable for the behaviour of his men; or if he neglects to confine or puniſh ſuch as are guilty of crimes, or endeavours to conceal them, he himſelf will be puniſhed for ſuffering ſuch irregularities.

The orderly corporal of each company is to make a report in writing every morning before the guard mounts, to his captain or commanding officer, of the mens names that are to mount guard, the men ſick in the hoſpital or in their quarters, and of any thing elſe that is proper to be reported; this is to be the conſtant practice of the regiment.

When a man returns to the regiment that had leave of abſence for any time, one of the officers of that company is to acquaint the commanding officer of the regiment and give him back his furlough.

No non-commiſſioned officer is ever to change any duty he may be ordered upon, without firſt obtaining the conſent of the officer commanding the company he belongs to, and afterwards the conſent of the commanding officer of the regiment; nor is any ſoldier to change his duty but with his officer's approbation.

The ſoldiers that have leave to reap are to make up the duty they have miſſed to their companies.

Any ſoldier that preſumes to marry clandeſtinely, wanting creditable witneſſes, and ſhall neglect the publick ceremonies of the church, or that ſhall not conſult his officer before his marriage, that the woman's character may be enquired into, every ſuch offender will be puniſhed with rigour.

Soldiers that contract debts on any pretence whatſoever will be puniſhed.

No ſerjeant, corporal, drummer, or private man of any company, is to wear any other than his regi-

mental coat, waiſtcoat, and breeches, without the leave of his commanding officer.

October 4.—It is ordered, that upon no account whatever any future indulgence be given to ſuch of the working men as have misbehaved, contracted debts, or appeared dirty and ſlovenly; and they are ſtrictly forbid hereafter to work under ſevere penalties.

The allowance to a ſerjeant for ſmall mounting is 13 s. at 2 s. a yard is 7 s. and the ſhoes 3s 6d. the ballance to thoſe that received ſhoes 2 s. 6 d. and thoſe that did not are to be paid 6 s. The allowance for ſmall mounting to a corporal or drummer, and private man, is 8 s. their ſhirts at 1 s. 4 d. per yard is 4 s. 8 d. ſhoes 3 s. 6 d. total 8 s. 2 d. For every man that has been clothed the captain or commanding officer is to pay 2 d. to the paymaſter, and charge it to the ſoldiers.

The camp neceſſaries that are wanting of what was delivered to each company when they marched to the roads is to be made good, except ſuch as the officers can certify to have been worn out in the ſervice, the reſt is to be paid for by the men that loſt them.

The officer upon duty is to be very exact in ſending out the patroles to prevent diſturbances, and ſeize ſuch ſoldiers as dare to diſobey the orders.

The major expects to ſee the men ſober; and it is his orders, that they parade without noiſe, and in a ſoldier-like manner.

PERTH.

Oct. 27, 1749.—All the detachments are to report to the commanding officer at Perth once a fortnight, and with their firſt report they are to ſend a copy of their orders they receive from the commiſ-

ſioned

ſioned and non-commiſſioned officers they relieve. —It is to be a ſtanding order in the regiment, that when pay is ordered for parties, the money is to be given to the officer that commands. Watch-coats are to be delivered to the ſerjeant of the guard for all centries; they are to be worn from the retreat to troop-beating in the morning only.

Nov. 10.—The king has been pleaſed to appoint the right honourable lord viſcount Bury to be colonel of this regiment, in the room of the right honourable lord George Sackville promoted.

Returns of arms and accoutrements to be prepared according to the form in the adjutant's hands; all the bad arms, accoutrements, and cartridge-boxes, are to be brought to the Green, and laid at the head of each company, on monday morning at the review. Every company is likewiſe to give in a return of ſuch accoutrements and cartridge boxes as have already been condemned by the major, and they are not to be conſidered as in the regiment.

The guard to conſiſt of one ſerjeant, two corporals, one drummer, and 30 men: an officer of the day to inſpect; he is to march off, relieve the guard, ſee the duty done, and make his report: any ſerjeant in the officer's abſence that ſuffers neglect of duty will be broke.

16.—When a ſoldier obtains a furlough it is to be regiſtered in the company's book; and whatever ſoldier ſtays away longer than his leave of abſence, without juſt reaſon, that time he has over-ſtayed is to be ſpecified in the book, that ſuch ſoldier may be refuſed a furlough upon any future application.—— The men are likewiſe to be told that whoever makes an ill uſe of his officer's indulgence may expect to be puniſhed at his return.

This week the men are to be paid their arrears to the 24th of October incluſive, and for the future they are to be cleared every muſter.

The adjutant to mention the officer who is the next for duty in the publick orders, and that officer is not to go from the head quarters.

The officers are desired to observe the orders that have been given for frequently visiting the soldiers quarters, that they may be informed of their behaviour, and know in what manner they diet, and if the quarters are kept clean.

The serjeants and corporals are to give in an account in writing to the commanding officers of companies of the manner in which the different squads mess, the number that eats together, the houses where they diet, whether in their quarters or out, specifying the persons names that entertain such soldiers as do not eat in their quarters.

If any woman in the regiment has a venereal disorder, and does not immediately make it known to the surgeon, she shall upon the first discovery be drummed out of the regiment, and be imprisoned in the Tolbooth if ever she returns to the corps.

All soldiers that have the care of horses are to be provided with frocks.

The officer of the day is to understand himself upon duty in every respect relating to the service, and is very narrowly to overlook the guard and centries, and give orders for the patroles. The letting a prisoner escape is a reproach to the discipline of the regiment, and implies a remissness that cannot be too soon corrected.

When a prisoner is confined for theft he is to be put in irons.

The major observes, that the worst and idlest soldiers are those that are most frequently in venereal disorders, by which they are incapable of serving, and their duty is done by better men; he therefore thinks they should suffer for their intemperance; and orders that 6 s. be paid for the cure of the pox, and 4 s. for the clap; which sum of money is to be employed

ployed in providing neceſſaries and conveniencies for the hoſpital; and when the ſurgeon declares the man cured, the money is immediately to be paid him by the company in order to its being laid out for the common benefit of ſick ſoldiers.

Jan. 1, 1750.—The ſoldiers may underſtand from the ſeverity of the puniſhment of laſt monday and today, that a want of honeſty and fidelity will be attended with the worſt conſequences to themſelves, and that whoever acts the part of a villain muſt expect all the rigour of the ſtricteſt juſtice.

A liſt to be given to-morrow at orderly time of the number of women in the regiment that ſell liquor of any kind, with the ſtreets they live in, and by whoſe permiſſion it is they ſell ſuch liquors, that proper meaſures may be taken to prevent their contributing to the uncommon villainies that have of late brought a reproach upon the regiment.

No ſoldier's wife is to ſuttle or ſell liquor without the major's leave, on pain of impriſonment; and leave will only be obtained for ſuch as are particularly recommended by the captain or commanding officers of companies.

A ſerjeant or corporal who brings a ſoldier drunk to the parade for duty, knowing him to be ſo, is immediately to be impriſoned together with the drunken ſoldier, in order to their being both puniſhed as ſo ſcandalous and unſoldier-like practice deſerves.

The recovering men of each company to be brought every monday morning to the doctor, that he may judge whether they are fit to do duty or not.

No non-commiſſioned officer is to preſume to excuſe any man from the review, exerciſe, or other duty, with or without arms, or take upon himſelf an authority that does not belong to him.

Letters

Letters have been ſent to the major and other officers of the regiment unſigned; as this is a mean and underhand practice, it is poſitively forbid; if any man is diſcovered to be the writer of one of theſe ſort of letters hereafter, he will be ſeverely puniſhed: the ſoldiers are to underſtand at the ſame time, when they have juſt and ſufficient cauſe of complaint, they may addreſs themſelves in perſon to their officers, who will be ready to do them all manner of juſtice.

The companies are always to keep a copy of their muſter-rolls, that they may at any time be referred to: the captain or commanding officers are never to carry them away when they leave their companies for any conſiderable time: the ſame to be done with ſuch returns as are neceſſary to be preſerved.

May 30.—No inhabitant of a town or other perſon, not ſerving in the army or navy, is ever to be received as a priſoner upon any guard, except when committed by the civil power, or confined for a capital crime as a preſent ſecurity; the officer or non-commiſſioned officer commanding a guard is to be anſwerable for any diſobedience of this order.

The ſhameful drunkenneſs obſerved among the men, on pay-days in particular, is thought in a great meaſure to proceed from their not putting in a proportion of their pay regularly into their meſſes: the officers are to remember they have been more than once required to be very exact in this part of their duty, and that there is a ſtanding order in the regiment for frequently viſiting the quarters and meſſes; they are likewiſe deſired to conſider that any neglect on their part brings the men to diſorders and crimes, and conſequently to puniſhment, which would be avoided by a proper care of them, and watch upon their conduct.

Any non-commiſſioned officer who neglects his ſquad, and ſuffers the men to have their arms, accoutrements,

coutrements, or clothes dirty, and does not do his utmoſt to prevent drunkenneſs, will be broke.—The recruits are to be taught all parts of their duty with the utmoſt care: they are to be quartered with good and honeſt ſoldiers, and by no means ſuffered to aſſociate with ſuch as are of a different character, and known to be infamous.

If any man of the party for the roads preſumes on any occaſion, or for any cauſe whatever, to ſhew the ſame ſort of diſpoſition to mutiny and diſobedience, as was obſerved in ſome ſoldiers of the laſt year's detachment, particularly in the caſtle of Stirling, captain Trapaud, and the officers ordered to command them, are to make an immediate and ſevere example of the offenders: and when any man of the detachment commits crimes of a high nature, or is remarkably idle, he is to be ſent priſoner to the regiment, with his proſecution in writing ſigned by the commanding officer.—It is recommended to the officers to be very diſtinct in all their reports, and to keep all their accounts with the utmoſt regularity, that the difficulty and confuſion of laſt year may be avoided.

The officers, or non-commiſſioned officers commanding detachments are always to pay the ferries they paſs over, and give in their demands to the paymaſter ſo ſoon as it is convenient.

As the ſoldiers when accuſed of theft often allege in their defence that they find the things by accident, which they are charged of having ſtolen; to prevent for the future all excuſe of this kind, it is poſitively ordered, that a ſoldier who finds goods, money, or any thing elſe of even the moſt inconſiderable value, do immediately ſhew the ſame to one of the ſerjeants of the company, whoſe duty it is to acquaint the officer, in order to its being reſtored to the owner; any man who diſobeys this order will be puniſhed as a thief.

No

No man under pretence of his having been at work is to appear dirty in the ſtreets; and ſuch as ſpoil their clothes, or in any ſhape diſobey orders, are to be refuſed the liberty of working.

If any officer of this regiment ſees a non-commiſſioned officer, drummer, or private man of any corps, in or near the quarters of the regiment, the officers is to examine the paſſport, and ſend that man to the commanding officer of the regiment; and if any non-commiſſioned officer or private man of this regiment ſees any man of another corps in or near the quarters, he is to conduct ſuch perſon to the then commanding officer.

All ſerjeants, corporals, drummers, and private men, whether upon duty or furlough, are always to addreſs themſelves to the commanding officer, acquainting him with the buſineſs they are ſent upon, and ſhewing him their paſſport or furlough.

No recruit is to be excuſed from mounting guard, nor allowed then to work in the intervals of duty, till he has been a twelvemonth in the regiment, and is thoroughly acquainted with the ſervice.

If a ſerjeant or corporal of a guard allows any thing to be carried into the black hole, beſides the bread and water as the order directs, the firſt who dares to connive at a practice ſo poſitively forbid, will be inſtantly broke; and any ſoldier who attempts to carry in proviſions to the priſoners ſhall be put into the dungeon in irons.

No man that has ever been convicted of theft is to be ſent to work at lord Glenorchy's, nor any that have been often tried by courts-martial, unleſs there be a viſible reform, leſt their behaviour bring a reproach upon the regiment.

It has been obſerved that the ſoldiers have of late been employed in all ſorts of dirty work, ſuch as carrying coals, filth, &c. in the ſtreets, and have been buſy in the holds of ſeveral ſhips; they likewiſe have condeſcended

condeſcended to clean the kennels: the colonel is aſhamed and ſurprized to perceive that they are not below the meaneſt piece of drudgery for the meaneſt conſideration; and ſince it is plain they have forgot what character they are in, the colonel for their credit, and the credit of the regiment, abſolutely forbids all kind of dirty work whatſoever, and he will puniſh any offender with ſeverity.

The colonel is very well pleaſed with the appearance of the men that are come from work, and with their performance this ſummer at the roads, and thanks the officers for the care they have taken of them, their diligence and activity; the ſobriety and induſtry of the ſoldiers of that detachment are very much for the credit of the regiment, and muſt meet with general approbation. The colonel recommends to the captains and commanding officers of companies, to furniſh their ſoldiers with every neceſſary that is wanting, and to advance ſuch ſums of money for them or their families as they judge proper.

DUNDEE.

Oct. 4, 1750.—A centry having been knocked down and wounded, the officers of the regiment offer a reward of ten guineas to diſcover the perſon concerned. The cuſtom of ſleeping upon their poſts, which ſome of the men have ſo ſhamefully practiſed of late, will encourage theſe attempts. The colonel takes this opportunity to tell the ſoldiers, that he looks upon ſleeping, or any want of vigilance in the centry, to be the higheſt breach of military diſcipline, and of the moſt fatal and dangerous conſequence; he therefore warns them all, that he is determined to make a dreadful example of the firſt offender. A centry is not to challenge

before twelve at night, after which hour till the reveille he is to challenge all that paſſes; but at no time of night is a centry to ſuffer himſelf to be aſſaulted with impunity, or ſurprized upon his poſt.

The recruits and every young ſoldier are, when centry, to be placed neareſt the protection of the main guard.

It is to be a fixed order in the regiment, that no ſerjeant of a company is to take upon him the debts of that company, nor otherwiſe to pay the company than by iſſuing the money as he receives it from the captain or commanding officer. At every payment of arrears an officer of a company to be preſent to ſee the accounts ſettled, and the ballance due paid.

In caſe of tumult or diſturbance the officer of the day is immediately to take upon himſelf the command of the guard.

The colonel is extremely well pleaſed with the behaviour of the five companies ſince they came to town, and hopes they will continue the ſame regularity and ſobriety, which they muſt be ſure is of advantage to themſelves, creditable to the regiment, and ſo uſeful to his majeſty's ſervice. As the officers are determined to diſcourage and puniſh every thing that is villainous and bad, ſo they are likewiſe reſolved to countenance and reward ſuch as diſtinguiſh themſelves by a contrary behaviour.

The colonel being informed that the ſoldiers have got into a habit of gaming, inſiſts on the ſerjeants and corporals doing that effectual part of their duty, ſo as to find them out, and put a ſtop to that very bad practice; the firſt that they diſcover they are to confine, and they ſhall be brought to a court martial, and very ſeverely puniſhed.

If a ſerjeant or corporal, detached from the regiment on any duty whatſoever, ſhall return before he has executed it to the utmoſt of his ability, ſuch

ſerjeant

ſerjeant or corporal may expect to be broke the moment he joins the regiment.

The recruiting officers are to acquaint the lieutenant colonel in what manner the parties who were ſent with them upon that ſervice behaved.

When the orderly corporal of any company knows that any ſoldier of that company is taken ill, he is to report him to the ſurgeon immediately, and not wait till ſuch ſick ſoldier chuſes to be reported, which is ſometimes the caſe; theſe delays give time for the diſtemper to encreaſe before a remedy can be applied, and endangers the man's life: a corporal who diſobeys this order will be broke.

By lord Bury's regulation, a ſoldier that works in his quarters, with his officer's leave, pays ſixpence *per* week; but as thoſe who work at gentlemens houſes and upon roads, at the requeſt of particular people, have more labour, and wear out more neceſſaries than the others, they are only to pay three pence *per* week.

The money ariſing from this ſtoppage, after paying the ſerjeant-major and quarter-maſter ſerjeant, is to be applied for the relief of the ſick, in neceſſary expences for the hoſpital, &c.

Whatever duty the ſoldiers are ordered upon, it is to be done with alacrity and diligence.—The officers are not to ſuffer any neglect or diſobedience either in the non-commiſſioned officers or private men to go unpuniſhed.—The magiſtrates of Aberdeen made a complaint of a robbery, that is ſuppoſed to have been committed by two ſoldiers of this regiment; the colonel was in hopes that theſe practices were at an end, and that the number of villains he has been forced to whip out of the regiment, had given ſufficient warning, and removed the evil; but ſince there are ſome ſtill left, he deſires they may be aſſured, that he will contribute all in his power to hang the firſt raſcal that ſhall be

found guilty of a crime of this ſort; and ſuch as are not delivered over to the civil power may expect the ſevereſt and moſt exemplary puniſhment that the martial law can poſſibly inflict.

B A M F F.

1750.—The colonel thinks the ſoldiers cannot better employ themſelves in the intervals of duty than in ſome ſort of work, and would by all means encourage labour and induſtry, as the beſt way to preſerve their healths, and enable them to undergo fatigue whenever they ſhall be called upon; but he will not allow the men to be engaged in any kind of dirty work, that may ſpoil or dirty their cloaths; nor will he, upon any account whatſoever, ſuffer a ſoldier to undertake work of any ſort, without the leave and approbation of the officer commanding the company.—The officers are very ready to grant any thing that is reaſonable, and conſiſtent with the diſcipline of the regiment, and therefore are to be conſulted as the proper judges in this caſe.—If it appears at any time that a ſoldier neglects his duty under arms, or otherwiſe, or ſeems to have forgot any part of his military duty from conſtant attention to his trade or work, ſuch ſoldier is to be kept cloſe to his duty till he is again perfectly acquainted with what he ought never to be ignorant of.

No recruit at exerciſe to be ſtopped more than ſix-pence *per* week: this to be a ſtanding order.

The non-commiſſioned officers upon duty are to give the recruits that mount guard with them all the inſtructions that are neceſſary; and the lance-corporals are not to ſuffer the leaſt delay or backwardneſs when they are called out to go centry, or to patrole; and in general it is to be a conſtant rule, and the practice of the regiment, to turn out readily

readily and expeditiously, whatever the duty be that the men are to be sent upon, without the least hesitation or excuse; and the serjeants and corporals upon guard are to see the exact execution of this order.

When court martials assemble all sort of order and decency is to be observed. No officer to appear as a member in a regimental court of judicature, but in red cloaths and his sash on; and the president and gentlemen who compose such courts cannot be too exact and circumstantial in their enquiries, that the sentence may be given upon sure ground, and with the strictest regard to justice.

The centries are forbid to sing or whistle or make any sort of noise upon their posts, by talking loud to one another, or otherwise, and particularly in the night; whoever disobeys this order will be immediately relieved and imprisoned; and it is strictly ordered and required that the patroles and reliefs march silently through the streets: a serjeant or corporal who suffers his men to disobey this order will be broke.

The lieutenant-colonel desires that the captains and officers commanding companies, will always endeavour to find out and distinguish the men who have the best capacities, and are most diligent and obedient, that the regiment may be supplied with able serjeants and corporals.—And every officer who is detached from the regiment is to take particular notice of the men that are most vigilant and active in the discharge of their duty, and best acquainted with all the branches of it, that they may be promoted.—The officers, at their return, are to report the names of those that they think superior to the rest, to the commanding officer of the regiment. By this means the corps will be constantly furnished with good non-commissioned officers, upon which the discipline of it does in a great measure depend.

The officers are desired to discourage matrimony among the men as much as possible: the service suffers by the multitude of women already in the regiment.

Notwithstanding the orders that have been given, that the soldiers should not concern themselves with the mobs of the place they happen to be quartered in, the colonel is surprized to hear that several of the men had the impudence to insult some of the officers of justice, and to beat the executioner. This is therefore ordering all the officers, serjeants, and corporals of the regiment, to apprehend every man who shall hereafter presume to mix in riots of this kind, otherwise than as a spectator, that such offender may be brought to trial and severely punished. The colonel is likewise informed that some soldiers followed the women, after they were released, into the country, and joined with the boys and idle vagabonds of this place to treat the women with the utmost inhumanity, to the great scandal and dishonour of the corps: he looks upon the behaviour of those soldiers to be infamous in all respects; and commands that for the future, in a like case, the non-commissioned officers take the shortest method they can desire, and the most effectual, to put an immediate stop to such proceedings.

1752.—The court-martial has judged the crime of Rigby the grenadier to be of so pernicious a nature that they have sentenced him to receive 600 lashes. His youth and former good behaviour are the only considerations that could induce the lieutenant-colonel to pardon him: but if hereafter any serjeant or corporal is known to receive a bribe from a highlander, or from any person whatever, found or known to transgress the laws, and does not seize the person, or report such transgression, he the non-commissioned officer, guilty of so heinous a crime, will be instantly broke, and severely punished: and

if

if any private ſoldier ever takes money, or a reward of any kind, that may lead him to betray his truſt, ſuch ſoldier will be whipped without mercy.—And if any ſerjeant or corporal, upon a patroling duty in the Highlands, or commanding a detachment at a fixed poſt, ſhall make a falſe report of any ſort, either to the officer from whom he is detached, or to the commander of the regiment, a non-commiſſioned officer ſo offending will certainly be broke.

It is with great ſatisfaction that the lieutenant-colonel has received reports from the captains and officers commanding in the different cantonments of the general good behaviour of the companies under their orders, of which he will not fail to acquaint lord Bury when his lordſhip joins the regiment; nor will he forget to mention how much reaſon he has to be pleaſed with the companies at Inverneſs. The ſoldiers muſt obſerve, that this ſort of conduct is for their credit and advantage, and they may be aſſured it is highly agreeable to his majeſty, and quite conſiſtent with the nature of his government; whereas violence, robberies, thefts, and illegal actions in the troops of the army, are directly contrary to the king's juſt intentions, and are a diſhonour to his reign.

The lieutenant-colonel and officers do plainly perceive that gaming is the ſource of a great deal of miſchief; and therefore they are deſirous to put an effectual ſtop to it: the centries are once more ordered not to ſuffer it near their poſts, and the ſerjeants and corporals are required to viſit and examine ſuch houſes and places of reſort as are moſt to be ſuſpected, at any hour of the day or night that they judge convenient, and to look through the quarters of the ſoldiers that they believe to be addicted to play.

The lieutenant-colonel is informed that ſeveral ſoldiers have been married in this town in a clan-

deſtine and illegal manner: this practice is contrary to all order and diſcipline, and deſerves an exemplary puniſhment, as well from the civil magiſtrates as from the military; the firſt ſoldier who ſhall diſobey the repeated orders that have been given upon this ſubject, and ſhall preſume to marry in this infamous manner, and without his officer's knowledge, muſt expect to be proceeded againſt with the utmoſt rigour.—The lieutenant-colonel further recommends to the ſoldiers not to marry at all; the long march, and embarkation that will ſoon follow, muſt convince them that many women in the regiment are very inconvenient, eſpecially as ſome of them are not ſo induſtrious, nor ſo uſeful to their huſbands, as a ſoldier's wife ought to be.

DOVER CASTLE.

Dec. 23. 1753.—The lieutenant-colonel has had complaints from the people in the neighbourhood of this caſtle againſt ſome women of looſe diſorderly conduct, ſuppoſed to belong to the garriſon; which however is not true.—The colonel is likewiſe informed that the ſoldiers have in an open, indecent, and ſcandalous manner frequented theſe ſame women, to the great diſhonour not only of the corps they belong to, but to mankind in general: he therefore deſires they may be informed, that he conſiders this ſort of commerce with the ſex as the laſt and moſt dangerous degree of brutality, ignominy, and vice; and that he cannot but entertain an exceeding contemptible opinion of thoſe who have been concerned in it. Theſe women, encouraged by the ſoldiers, have done miſchief hereabouts to the farmers: the ſoldiers will therefore for the future be looked upon as the abettors of theſe abandoned, infamous perſons, and will be accountable

countable in ſome meaſure for their ill deeds, and puniſhed accordingly.

Hazle, of capt. Maxwell's company, is not hereafter to be ſuffered to go without the caſtle gates; the lieut. colonel does not mean by this to prevent his deſerting, but to puniſh him for his inſolence: but he deſires that Hazle, and Findaſs the grenadier, who has already been condemned for treaſon, may know, as well as all thoſe who have been in the ſervice of France, or deſire to be there, that he ſets no ſort of value or eſtimation upon them, and that he had much rather they were in the Iriſh brigades than in the army of Great Britain; but if ever he hears that any deſerter ſhall dare hereafter to threaten to deſert, he'll be immediately whipped out of the regiment, with every mark of infamy, contempt, and diſgrace, as unworthy to continue in it, and as a fit recruit for the rebel battalions, hired by the French to ſerve againſt their country.

As there is reaſon to believe that recruits are embarked at Dover Caſtle for the French army, and that deſerters from our troops eſcape in the ſame veſſels, any ſoldier of the regiment who can make diſcovery of ſuch recruits, or apprehend any of theſe deſerters, ſhall be rewarded over and above the allowance granted by act of parliament: the ſoldiers that lie in town have the fineſt opportunity for theſe ſort of diſcoveries; and the lieutenant-colonel deſires they may be informed, that diligence and prudence in this matter will be very agreeble to him, and advantageous to themſelves.

His Royal Highneſs the Duke when he reviewed the regiment at Reading was pleaſed to expreſs his approbation of ſeveral parts of the diſcipline of it; ſuch as the manner of carrying the arms, of levelling, of marching, and of wheeling, and in particular of the ſilence and obedience that he obſerved, and ready compliance with orders, without

the

the confuſion ſometimes perceived in the execution of things that ſeem new; but his Royal Highneſs thought that general Pulteney's Regiment fired their platoons and ſubdiviſions quicker than we did, wherefore lord Bury has commanded that we practiſe the ſame platoon exerciſe that they do; for to the difference between their platoon exerciſe and ours, his lordſhip aſcribes their ſuperiority in this point; and as his lordſhip is very deſirous that no regiment ſhould exceed his own in the performance of every part of their duty, and in matters of diſcipline, he deſires we may begin to practiſe this platoon exerciſe as early as poſſible.

1754.—It is obſerved that ſome of the men make it a conſtant practice to get drunk every day, pay-day, or whenever they have any money, and that quarrels and riots are the ordinary conſequences of this ſhameful and brutal exceſs; theſe men are therefore to be informed, that ſome moderation in their drink would be more becoming, and that they may entertain themſelves without proceeding to ſuch extravagant lengths, by which the number of priſoners are every day augmented, their healths impaired, and their clothes ſpoiled, beſides violence and inſolence, the inſeparable companions of drunkenneſs: they may be further told, that no truſt or confidence can be put in men that have ſo little command of themſelves; becauſe it is believed if duty and brandy were put into compoſition, the liquor would be likely to prevail: ſeveral examples of men that have left their guards and poſts to drink, but too plainly confirms this opinion: hereafter thoſe profeſt drunkards are to expect no manner of favour or indulgence, nor will they be conſidered as perſons to be depended upon in times of danger and ſervice; and of courſe recommendations and other marks of their officers eſteem and protection will be refuſed them. The officers will take

care

care that the men be acquainted with all orders that concern them, without which it is to no purpose to give them.

The lieutenant-colonel hopes that what the men have heard and seen upon the occasion (of the execution of a deserter) will make such impressions upon them as it ought to do; and that they will be prevailed upon by the melancholy example before them, and by the excellent discourse and exhortation of the minister, both yesterday and this day, to set some bounds to their excesses and debauchery, and thereby avoid the cause of every crime, and the punishment that must necessarily follow.

It has been observed, that some soldiers go out of these barracks with a full resolution to get drunk, and have even the impudence to declare their intentions, and that such soldiers use insolent and disrespectful language to the serjeants and corporals, pleading drunkenness and stupidity in excuse; these men may therefore be informed, that the first of them who shall take upon him, whether drunk or sober, to insult a non-commissioned officer, either in the barracks or upon duty, shall be put into the dungeon in irons till he be sufficiently convinced that modesty, sobriety, and obedience become the character of a soldier.

Jan. 31, 1755.—As it is highly probable, by the preparations actually making in France and in England, that a war is at hand, and as it is likely that the earl of Albemarle's regiment may be employed this summer on board the fleet, the lieutenant-colonel therefore desires that the soldiers (particularly the young ones) may be acquainted, that whoever shall desert for the time to come, will be considered by him, and by all the officers of the regiment, as a coward and a traitor, and will, if taken, be proceeded against as such, and condemned without mercy; but the lieutenant-colonel rather hopes, that the

the ſoldiers will be glad of an opportunity to ſignalize themſelves in his Majeſty's ſervice, and to give proof of their courage and fidelity; not doubting but the battalion (whatever duty it may be ordered upon) will fully anſwer his Royal Highneſs the Duke's expectations, and confirm the good opinion he has been pleaſed to entertain of the regiment. The utmoſt care to be taken in diſciplining the young men; and the officers of companies are to uſe their beſt diligence in preparing them for ſervice, as far as depends upon them: they are to be taught to fire at marks at different diſtances, and in different ſituations; to be fully inſtructed in the uſe of their bayonet; and not to be put into the ranks till they are compleat in the material exerciſe of a ſoldier. The officers will likewiſe take particular care that the recruits be regularly fed, and properly provided with neceſſaries, ſtrictly obſerving former orders relating to the ſtoppages; and they are to look to their behaviour and manner of living, and to the company they keep, that a proper remedy may be applied in time when any thing is found amiſs.

One of the ſubaltern officers to be conſtantly with the recruits when they exerciſe, to ſee they are properly inſtructed; and he is to make his report to the commanding officer in town every day after it is over.

Whatever the ſize of the recruit may be, he is to fire, kneeling and ſtanding, to the front, to the rear, and obliquely, and from one rank to ſix deep; but this is not to be done till they are acquainted with the ordinary parts of their exerciſe, and either by an officer, the adjutant, or ſerjeant-major.

When the weather is mild, the companies are to be often under arms (either all together, or by detachments, as the commanding officer ſhall order)

to

to practiſe the platoon exerciſe in different ſhapes; to be taught to march, with a quick ſtep, for particular occaſions; and to atack or defend themſelves with their bayonets in different orders, and as variety of circumſtances may require.

When the companies come under arms to practiſe the platoon exerciſe, they are always to have pieces of wood inſtead of flints, that their practice may come the nearer to their buſineſs, and be more familiar to them.—As the alternate fire by platoons or diviſions, or by companies, is the moſt ſimple, plain, and eaſy, and uſed by the beſt diſciplined troops in Europe, we are at all times to imitate them in that reſpect, making every platoon receive the word of command, to make ready and fire from the officer who commands it; becauſe in battle the fire of the artillery and infantry may render it difficult to uſe any general ſignals by beat of drum: but however, we are in other reſpects to conform to the eſtabliſhed diſcipline, and to practiſe all thoſe things that are required at the reviews, to which the knowledge of other matters will be no hindrance.

The commanding officer obſerves with concern, that ſeveral ſoldiers have lately been confined for quitting their guard without leave; and from his having accidentally made ſome diſcoveries himſelf, he concludes it is a crime that is often committed, to the great prejudice of the good order and diſcipline for which the regiment is remarkable.—He therefore orders that the priſoner Roulſton be put in irons and confined in the dungeon; and the ſerjeant of the guard is deſired to call the roll more frequently, and not at ſet times, as is commonly practiſed; and every man that ſhall be abſent without leave ſhall immediately be confined in the black hole, and a report made to the commanding officer. —It is the buſineſs of every officer who meets a

ſoldier of the guard in the ſtreets to inform himſelf certainly whether or not he has leave of abſence.

WINCHESTER.

The duke of Richmond's company marches to Tiverton to-morrow morning; the lieutenant-colonel deſires the ſoldiers of that company may know, that he is highly pleaſed with the report made him by the commanding officer of their behaviour at Tiverton, and he has particular reaſon to be ſatiſfied with their appearance and performance under arms, and the reſt of their conduct ſince they came to Exeter; all which he ſhall take pleaſure to make known to the duke of Richmond their captain, and to lord Bury; and he recommends to them to go on ſtill in the right way, and they may be ſure of the friendſhip and protection of their officers: and the lieutenant-colonel takes this opportunity to thank the officers and ſoldiers of the companies here for their extreme handſome behaviour under arms, the knowledge and diligence of the officers, and the obedience and attention of the ſoldiers was very conſpicuous; and Sir John Mordaunt, who reviewed the regiment, expreſſed his ſatisfaction in the ſtrongeſt terms, and will make a proper report to his Majeſty and the Duke of what he ſaw.

The lieutenant-colonel hopes that every part of the conduct of the ſoldiers will correſpond with their appearance under arms, and that they will behave themſelves in ſuch a manner during their ſtay here, that thoſe who would be glad to complain againſt them may be diſappointed, and the quiet honeſt ſubject freed from the danger of inſult or abuſe; for there is nothing that the king is ſo particularly diſpleaſed with, as the irregularity of ſoldiers in their quarters.—The colonel will indulge the deſerving induſtrious

induſtrious men to their utmoſt deſire, and they ſhall be always ſure of his aid and protection; but on the other hand he will not ſuffer any bad actions to go unpuniſhed, nor allow a few vicious and diſorderly men to fix their crimes and diſhonour upon the whole corps.

It muſt neceſſarily happen that diſputes will ſometimes ariſe between the ſoldiers that are quartered in town and the inhabitants of a place, and between ſoldiers of the ſame and of different regiments; it is therefore the immediate duty of the ſubaltern officers of the companies to which ſuch ſoldiers belong, who are engaged in theſe diſputes, to go to the place and people where, and with whom ſuch quarrels have happened, to enquire directly into the cauſes, and report it to their captain and to the commanding officer of the regiment; and when the matter appears to be of importance, or may be likely to be attended with ill conſequences, the officers are then deſired to take down in writing all the circumſtances of the diſpute, together with the evidences of perſons preſent not engaged with the diſputing parties; the court-martials may have light by means of theſe informations taken upon the ſpot, and the witneſſes may be procured to clear the matter up; and in caſes where ſoldiers are accuſed of robbery or theft, or other ill actions, the officers of the company are to do their utmoſt endeavours to be well informed in all particulars, with the names of the parties injured, and the nature of the offence, that they may make clear and proper reports to their commanding officer, that juſtice may be done upon the offender, as well as to thoſe who have been injured. The officers, and particularly the young ones, are deſired to read the orders with care, that they may not forget any point of duty contained in them.

His Majeſty has been pleaſed to order that 100 men ſhould be draughted from lord Bury's regiment

to augment colonel Dunbar's, which is to be employed in the American ſervice; and it is lord Bury's orders that the companies of his regiment ſhould be levelled forthwith.

By the major's report, and by the accounts of the captains and officers who were preſent at the draught that was made from the five companies at Briſtol, it appears that the ſoldiers did behave themſelves upon that occaſion with all the ſteadineſs, chearfulneſs, and obedience that may be expected from brave men and good ſubjects; not a man declined the ſervice, and all marched off with a reſolution never to diſhonour the corps they ſerved in, and to do their utmoſt for his Majeſty's ſervice and the good of their country; ſuch troops as theſe, men that may be depended upon in all changes and circumſtances, deſerve to be conſidered as real ſoldiers, and to be valued and eſteemed accordingly.

Several indecencies have been committed by the ſoldiers, and the rudeſt and moſt provoking affronts have been offered to women, even in the publick ſtreets; the men are to be told that the practice of affronting and inſulting the ſex is unmanly and brutal to the higheſt degree, and leaves an impreſſion very hurtful to the reputation of the regiment. The officers are to have exact accounts of the private habitation of every ſoldier who does not lie at his billet, that they may give directions to the non-commiſſioned officers to look to them as often as they think it neceſſary.

A detachment of three ſubaltern officers, three ſerjeants, three corporals, one drummer, and 96 men to march to-morrow morning towards Plymouth; they are to have 12 rounds of ammunition, their duty is to prevent any mutiny on board or deſertion from the guard ſhips, which they are to execute with diligence and ſpirit.

As

As the uſe of ſoldiers on board a fleet in an engagement depends almoſt entirely upon a well directed fire, and as the objects to aim at, vary every inſtant, the ſoldiers are to practiſe to direct their muſkets either to the right or left, and to take ſome particular mark in view before they fire, ſometimes upon a level, ſometimes above, and ſometimes below; they are to fire ſtanding in two ranks, with the loweſt men in front.

Upon a ſudden order to get under arms to march, or otherwiſe, all the officers of a company are to be with their men as quick as poſſible; and when they are aſſembled with their arms, ammunition and neceſſaries, the officers are to march them to the general alarm poſt of the regiment; this order is always to be obſerved. When the companies of a regiment are cantoned or quartered at any diſtance from each other (and it may not be improper to take this opportunity to ſay, that if it ſhould happen in the courſe of a war, if there ſhould be a war) that one or more companies be cut off or divided by an enemy from the bulk or body of the regiment, ſuch company or companies are to charge that enemy without loſs of time, and try to force their way through to the colours. As beating to arms in the night or upon an alarm is apt to create confuſion and diſorder, it ſhould be practiſed as ſeldom as poſſible; but when there is a neceſſity for calling the troops ſuddenly under arms, either to reſiſt an enemy or to march and ſurprize them, or for any purpoſe of war, the officers and non-commiſſioned officers of companies ſhould call their own men out of their reſpective quarters, and aſſemble them ſilently and quietly at their place of parade, to march from thence in good order to the general alarm poſt of the regiment.

The lieutenant colonel hopes that the captains will give directions for a neceſſary number of gun ſcrews,

pickers, and worms, to be conſtantly provided in their reſpective companies, and properly diſtributed. And he recommends to all the officers of the regiment to conſider of what importance it is to have the arms and ammunition of the regiment at all times in the moſt exact order.

If any ſoldier of the regiment is ſeen to make uſe of his bayonet to turn the cock ſcrew of his fire-lock, or otherwiſe abuſing that weapon, ſuch ſoldier will be inſtantly impriſoned. It is neceſſary that every ſoldier in the regiment ſhould be taught to put a flint into his piece, ſo as to procure the moſt certain fire, and not to cut the barrel; and it is likewiſe of great importance that every ſoldier ſhould be taught to make up his own ammunition. Theſe are things that are not to be neglected without detriment to the ſervice, and therefore the lieutenant-colonel recommends them to the captains and officers as objects worthy their attention.

There are particulars in relation to fire arms that the ſoldiers ſhould know; one is, the quantity of powder that throws a ball out of a muſket in the trueſt direction to the mark, and to the greateſt diſtance; a matter that experience and practice will beſt diſcover; ſoldiers are apt to imagine that a great quantity of powder has the beſt effect, which is a capital error. The ſize of the cartridge with ball is another material conſideration, becauſe when the muſket grows foul with repeated firing, a ball too near the caliber of the muſket will not go down without great force, and the danger of firing the piece when the ball is not rammed well home is well known: the ſoldiers ſhould be informed that no other force in ramming down a charge is neceſſary than to collect the powder and place the ball cloſe upon it. If the ball is rammed too hard upon the powder, a great part of it will not take fire, and conſequently the ſhot will be of ſo much the leſs force.

As

As the war ſeems to be inevitable, the officers are deſired to turn their thoughts to what may be moſt uſeful and ſerviceable to his majeſty's affairs and the good of the country, as far as we can contribute to it; and if any officer has any thing at any time to propoſe that he thinks can be of uſe, the lieutenant-colonel will be particularly obliged to ſuch officer for the diſcovery, and will give him all the thanks that are due. The lieutenant-colonel begs that the young officers will not look lightly over the orders and directions that are given, but that they will conſider them as they are really intended, meant for their inſtructions, and his majeſty's ſervice.

If the ſoldiers of a company diſcover a maligner at any time, or one of thoſe raſcals that ſhun duty and danger, from cowardice or effeminacy, they are to inform the non-commiſſioned officers of the company, who is to acquaint the captain of it, that ſuch female characters may be properly diſtinguiſhed.

The lieutenant-colonel has been told that ſome have pretended illneſs to avoid field-days and ordinary exerciſe; how unfit ſuch men as theſe are for war may be eaſily imagined, and how well they merit contempt and puniſhment: ſoldiers are to underſtand that conſtant and regular exerciſe is as neceſſary for their health as it is for their inſtruction; and that an army of men, undiſciplined, untaught, and unuſed to any fatigue, is an eaſy prey to people trained in arms, and brought up in all the exerciſes of war. If ever the lieutenant-colonel hears, or is informed, that a ſoldier expreſſes himſelf to be diſſatisfied with exerciſe, or work, or marching, or any other duty that falls to his ſhare, or that he drops words tending to diſcourage the young men, or finds fault with whatſoever is ordered or appointed, he will particularly take notice of ſuch ſoldier, and will treat him as ſo pernicious

and villainous a conduct deserves; and if any thing of that kind is ever discovered in a non-commissioned officer, he must expect no mercy or forgiveness. It is the distinguished character of a good soldier to go through every part of his duty with chearfulness, resolution, and obedience.

The commanders, in their respective quarters, will see that the soldiers are regular in their attendance on divine service; and it is hoped they do all in their power to abolish drunkenness and swearing (vices peculiar to the British troops) from amongst them; at least, that they will represent the infamy and brutality of such vices, and punish the offenders.——Several soldiers have taken upon them to marry without the consent or approbation of their captains: the lieutenant-colonel will have a list sent of these mens names with the first orderly man.

He has been informed that some mean rascals have agreed with the magistrates, or civil officers, in their quarters to marry prostitutes and common whores for pecuniary considerations, to the great dishonour and discredit of the troops.—If ever any thing of this sort comes to his knowledge, he will never forgive the offender, nor consider him in any other light than as the last and most contemptible of scoundrels, and will order him to be treated as such upon all occasions.

When the companies are reviewed in fair weather, the men are to do the platoon exercise with their knapsacks on, to accustom them to use their arms under this disadvantage; because it often happens that they are obliged to fight in that manner; and therefore great care should be taken to place them in such a manner upon the soldiers backs as to be the least inconvenient.

22. Oct.—The battalion is to march forthwith to the coast of Kent, to assist in the defence of the country. Thirty-six rounds of ammunition to be delivered

delivered to every man that marches, and as many rounds to be carried by the companies they belong to for the corporals and men as are gone on the recruiting ſervice, but will probably join the diviſion on the march. Arms and accoutrements are to be carried for ſeventy rank and file. All the flints are to be delivered to the men.

Every ſoldier of the regiment to be provided with a ſtopper of wood or cork for the muzzle of his muſket, and ſomething to ſtop the touch-hole, to keep out the wet in rainy weather.

It is his majeſty's pleaſure that bat and baggage horſes be forthwith provided for the twentieth regiment of foot: and the captains and officers are to provide themſelves as expeditiouſly as poſſible, either before they march, or upon the march, in conſequence of the king's commands.

If, in this ſituation of things, a ſoldier ſhould be wanting in his duty, maligner, or quit his diviſion, or miſbehaving upon the march, or in his quarters, he ſhall be puniſhed with double ſeverity; and the officers who lead the diviſions are commanded to preſerve the ſtricteſt order, diſcipline, and obedience. When the men are crouded in their quarters they muſt content themſelves with ſtraw, without murmur or complaint.

If the enemy lands (as they ſeem to intend) the lieutenant-colonel does not doubt but that the officers and ſoldiers will act againſt them with the reſolution and courage of men who mean to diſtinguiſh themſelves in the defence of their king and country, and with the ſpirit of a free people.

GRAVESEND.

The lieutenant-colonel has been told, that ſome of the men, rather than diſagree with general Stewart's people,

people, or complain, were contented with ſtraw and ſuch covering as the houſes in Dartford could afford. The lieutenant-colonel is extremely well pleaſed with this ſort of behaviour, and thinks it manly and ſoldier-like; but at the ſame time he deſires the ſoldiers may be aſſured, that they ſhall always be protected in their juſt rights when they make their demands through the officers, and with modeſty and decency.

CANTERBURY.

The lieutenant-colonel is perſuaded that the officers will in all reſpects maintain and keep up the diſcipline of the regiment in its full force, and he hopes the ſoldiers will behave themſelves in ſuch a manner as not to oblige their officers to uſe ſeverity and correction.

A corps of well trained ſoldiers, ought at all times to value themſelves upon an exact and regular performance of every part of their duty, but particularly at this time, when they may be moſt uſeful and ſerviceable.

If the battalion changes their quarters, they will carry every thing with them; but if the French attempt to invade the country, and we march in order to oppoſe them, the ſoldiers are not to be burthened with too many neceſſaries in their knapſacks. Three ſhirts, two pair of good ſhoes, three pair of ſtrong worſted ſtockings, and one pair of ſoals, is all that will be wanted; the reſt muſt be left behind, and directions will be given for the ſecurity of all the ſuperfluous baggage of the regiment.

All the centries are to wear watch-coats from retreat-beating till day-light, and they may wear them in the day-time when it ſnows or rains, or when the weather is very cold; centries in ſharp weather

ſhould keep moving near their poſts, eſpecially when they have no box nor cover to ſhelter them from the inclemency of the air.

The next time the regiment is under arms it is to be formed in the following order of battle by companies. Captain Beckwith's company upon the right of the battalion, with the colonel's company upon its left, makes the right grand diviſion under captain Beckwith's command; captain Wilkinſon's company upon the left of the battalion, with the lieutenant-colonel's upon its right, makes the left grand diviſion of the regiment under captain Wilkinſon's command; captain Maxwell's company upon the left of the colonel's, with the major's upon its left, makes the ſecond grand diviſion of the right wing of the battalion under captain Maxwell's command; the duke of Richmond's company upon the right of the lieutenant-colonel's, with captain M'Dowall's upon its right, makes the ſecond grand diviſion of the left wing of the battalion under the duke of Richmond's command, or in his abſence under captain M'Dowall's command.—Theſe eight companies are each to be told off into two platoons for the preſent; but they upon other occaſions may only be conſidered as one platoon, if their numbers or other circumſtances require it.

The company of grenadiers is to be drawn up together upon the right of the battalion, and captain Grey's company as a piquet upon the left, each at a little diſtance from the battalion, and told off into two platoons.

The officers are to be with their own companies, Where there are two captains in a grand diviſion, one of them is to be in the rear, and one lieutenant is to be placed in the rear of each of the other grand diviſions.

One old ſoldier of every company (except the grenadiers) is to be choſen for the guard of the colours,

or

or a younger man of unexceptionable character, for whose behaviour the captain will be answerable; these men are to be such as have never been punished for any crime, or even under sentence.

This little platoon, with two serjeants, two corporals, supported by the hatchet-men, are to guard and defend the colours, and a proper officer will be appointed to command them.

If the battalion should be ordered to attack the enemy in this or any other order of battle, a captain or officer commanding a company or platoon shall be at liberty to except against any particular man, recruit, or young soldier, who appears timid, and turn such soldier out of the ranks, that his fears may have no influence upon the rest.

The regiment is not to be formed in this manner but when it is particularly ordered.

Instructions for the 20th Regiment (in case the French land) given by Lieutenant-colonel WOLFE at Canterbury.

Dec. 15, 1755.—Whoever shall throw away his arms in an action, whether officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier (unless it appears that they are damaged so as to be useless) either under pretence of taking up others that are of a better sort, or for any other cause whatsoever, must expect to be tried by a general court-martial for the crime.

If a serjeant leaves the platoon he is appointed to, or does not take upon him the immediate command of it in case the officer falls, such serjeant will be tried for his life as soon as a court-martial can be conveniently assembled.—Neither officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, is to leave his platoon

or

or abandon the colours for a ſlight wound; while a man is able to do his duty, and can ſtand and hold his arms, it is infamous to retire.

The battalion is not to halloo or cry out upon any account whatſoever, although the reſt of the troops ſhould do it, until they are ordered to charge with their bayonets; in that caſe, and when they are upon a point of ruſhing upon the enemy, the battalion may give a war-like ſhout and run in.

Before a battle begins, and while a battalion is marching towards the enemy, the officer commanding a platoon is to be at the head of his men, looking frequently back upon them to ſee that they are in order, the ſerjeant in the mean while taking his place in the interval, and the officers are not to go to the flanks of the platoons till they have orders, or a ſignal ſo to do from the officer commanding the battalion, and this will only be given a little before the action begins.

If the battalion ſhould be crowded at any time, or confined in their ground, the captain or officer commanding a grand diviſion may order his center platoon to fall back till the battalion can extend itſelf again, ſo as to take up its uſual ground.

All the officers upon the left of the colours are to be upon the left of their platoons; the captain of the piquet is to be on the left of his piquet, and the enſign in the center.

Every grand diviſion conſiſting of two companies, as they now are, is to be told off in three platoons, to be commanded by a captain, a lieutenant, and an enſign, with a ſerjeant to each; the reſt of the officers and non-commiſſioned officers are to be diſtributed in the rear to compleat the files, to keep the men in their duty, and to ſupply the places of the officers or the ſerjeants that may be killed or dangerouſly wounded.

Every

Every muſketeer is to have a couple of ſpare balls, an excellent flint in his piece, another or two in his pouch, and as much ammunition as he can carry.

A ſoldier that takes his muſket off his ſhoulder, and pretends to begin the battle without order, will be put to death that inſtant: the cowardice or irregular proceedings of one man is not to put the whole in danger.

A ſoldier that quits his rank, or offers to fly, is to be inſtantly put to death by the officer that commands that platoon, or by the officer or ſerjeant in the rear of that platoon; a ſoldier does not deſerve to live who won't fight for his king and country.

If a non-commiſſioned officer or private man is miſſing after an action, and joins his company afterwards unhurt, he will be reputed a coward and a fugitive, and will be tried for his life.

The drummers are to ſtay with their reſpective companies to aſſiſt the wounded men.

Every officer, and every non-commiſſioned officer, is to keep ſtrictly to his poſt and platoon, from the beginning to the end of an action, and to preſerve all poſſible order and obedience; the confuſion occaſioned by the loſs of men, and the noiſe of artillery and muſketry, will require every officer's ſtricteſt attention to his duty.

When the files of a platoon are diſordered by the loſs of men, they are to be completed afreſh with the utmoſt expedition, in which the officers and non-commiſſioned officers in the rear are to be aiding and aſſiſting.

Officers are never to go from one part of the battalion to another, without order, upon any pretence whatſoever.

The eight companies of the battalion are never to purſue the enemy, without particular orders ſo to do; the piquet and grenadiers will be detached for

for that purpoſe, and the battalion is to march on in good order to ſupport them.

If the firing is ordered to begin by platoons, either from the wings or from the center, it is to proceed in a regular manner, till the enemy is defeated, or till the ſignal is given for attacking them with the bayonets.

If we attack a body leſs in extent than the battalion, the platoons upon the wings muſt be careful to direct their fire obliquely ſo as to ſtrike upon the enemy. The officers to inform the ſoldiers of his platoon, before the action begins, where they are to direct their fire; and they are to take good aim to deſtroy their adverſaries.

There is no neceſſity for firing very faſt; a cool well levelled fire, with the pieces carefully loaded, is much more deſtructive and formidable than the quickeſt fire in confuſion.

The ſoldiers are to take their orders intirely from the officer of the platoon, and he is to give them with all poſſible coolneſs and reſolution.

If a battalion in the front line ſhould give way, and retire in diſorder towards the ſecond line, and towards that part of it where we are poſted (according to the preſent order of battle) every other platoon, or every other company, is to march forward a little, leaving intervals open for the diſordered troops to paſs through, and after they are gone by, the battalion forms into one front, and moves forward to take poſt in the firſt line from whence the broken battalion retired.

If a battalion upon either flank gives way, and is defeated, the picquet or grenadier company, whereever it happens to be, is to fall back immediately, without any confuſion, and protect that flank of the regiment

The miſbehaviour of any other corps will not affect this battalion, becauſe the officers are deter-

mined to give the ſtrongeſt proofs of their fidelity, zeal, and courage, in which the ſoldiers will ſecond them with their uſual ſpirit.

If the order of battle be ſuch (and the country admit of it) that it is neceſſary to make breaches in the enemy's line for the cavalry to fall in upon them, the grand diviſions of the regiment are each to form a firing column of three platoons in depth, which are to march forward and pierce the enemy's battalion in four places, that the cavalry behind us may get in amongſt them and deſtroy them. In ſuch an attack, only the firſt of the three platoons ſhould fire, immediately preſent their bayonets, and charge.—Theſe four bodies are to be careful not to run into one another in their attack, but to preſerve the intervals at a proper diſtance.

All attacks in the night are to be made with the bayonets, unleſs when troops are poſted with no other deſign than to alarm, harraſs, or fatigue the enemy, by firing into their out-poſts, or into their camp.

If intrenchments or redoubts are to be defended obſtinately, the fire is to begin in a regular manner, when the enemy is within ſhot, at about 200 yards, and to continue till they approach very near; and when the troops perceive that they endeavour to get over the parapet, they are to fix their bayonets and make a bloody reſiſtance.

All ſmall parties that are intended to fire upon the enemy's columns or marches, upon their advanced guard, or their rear, are to poſt themſelves ſo as to be able to annoy the enemy without danger, and to cover themſelves with ſlight breaſtworks of ſod, behind the hedges, or with trees, or walls, or ditches, or any other protection, that if the enemy returns the fire it may do no miſchief: theſe parties are to keep their poſts till the enemy prepares to attack them with a ſuperiority; upon which

which they are to retire to ſome other place of the ſame kind, and fire in the ſame manner, conſtantly retiring when they are puſhed.

But when a conſiderable detachment of foot is poſted to annoy the enemy upon their march, with orders to retire when attacked by a ſuperior force, the country behind is to be carefully examined, and ſome parties to be ſent off early to poſt themſelves in the moſt advantageous manner to cover the retreat of the reſt; this is always to be done in all ſituations when a conſiderable body is commanded to retire.

If an intrenchment is to be attacked, the troops ſhould move as quick as poſſible towards the place, not in a line, but in ſmall firing columns of three or four platoons in depth, with ſmall parties between each column, who are to fire at the top of the parapet when the columns approach to divert the enemy's fire, and facilitate their paſſing the ditch, and getting over the parapet, which they muſt endeavour to do without loſs of time.

It is of little purpoſe to fire at men who are covered with an intrenchment; but by attacking in the manner above-mentioned one may ſucceed.

If the ſeat of war ſhould be in this ſtrong incloſed country, it will be managed chiefly by fire, and every inch of ground that is proper for defence diſputed with the enemy; in which caſe the ſoldiers will ſoon perceive the advantage of levelling their pieces properly; and they will likewiſe diſcover the uſe of ſeveral evolutions that they may now be at a loſs to comprehend.—The greater facility they have in moving from place to place, and from one incloſure to another (either together or in ſeparate bodies) without confuſion or diſorder, the eaſier they will fall upon the enemy with advantage, or retire when it is proper ſo to do, ſometimes to draw the enemy into a dangerous poſition, at other times to

take poſſeſſion of new places of defence that will be conſtantly prepared behind them.

If the battalion attacks another of nearly equal extent, whoſe flanks are not covered, the grenadiers and picquet may be ordered to detach themſelves, and ſurround the enemy by attacking their flank and rear, while the eight companies charge them in front. The grenadiers and picquet ſhould therefore be accuſtomed to theſe ſort of movements, that they may execute their orders with a great deal of expedition.

If the battalion is to attack another battalion of equal force, and of like number of ranks, and the country quite open, it is highly probable, that, after firing a few rounds, they will be commanded to charge them with their bayonets, for which the officers and men ſhould be prepared.

If the center of the battalion is attacked by a column, the wings muſt be extremely careful to fire obliquely. That part of the battalion againſt which the column marches, muſt reſerve their fire, and if they have time to put two or three bullets in their pieces, it muſt be done. When the column is within about twenty yards they muſt fire with a good aim, which will neceſſarily ſtop them a little. This body may then open from the center, and retire by files towards the wings of the regiment, while the neighbouring platoons wheel to the right and left, and either fire, if they are loaded, or cloſe up and charge with their bayonets.

If a body of foot is poſted behind a hedge, ditch, or wall, and being attacked by a ſuperior force is ordered to retire, the body ſhould move off by files, in one or more lines, as perpendicular as poſſible, to the poſt they leave, that when the enemy extend themſelves to fire through the hedges, the object to fire at may be as ſmall as poſſible, and the march of the retiring body as quick as poſſible.

The

The death of an officer commanding a company or platoon ſhall be no excuſe for the confuſion or miſbehaviour of that platoon; for while there is an officer or non-commiſſioned officer left alive to command, no man is to abandon his colours and betray his country.

The loſs of the field officers will be ſupplied (if it ſhould ſo happen) by the captains, who will execute the plan of the regiment with honour.

If the battalion ſhould have the misfortune to be inveſted in their quarters (or in a poſt which they are not commanded to defend) by a great ſuperiority, they have but one remedy, which is, to pierce the enemy's line or lines in the night and get off. In this caſe the battalion attacks with their ranks and files cloſed, with their bayonets fixed, and without firing a ſhot. They will be formed in an order of attack ſuited to the place they are in. All poſſible means will be uſed, no doubt, to ſurprize them; but if they are found in arms they are to be vigorouſly attacked with the bayonets.—It is needleſs to think of firing in the night, becauſe of the confuſion it creates, and the uncertainty of hitting any object in the dark.—A column that receives the enemy's fire, and falls immediatly in amongſt them muſt neceſſarily defeat them, and create a very great diſorder in their army.

All the young officers of the regiment are to be conſtant in their attendance upon the parade, and at the exerciſe of any detachment or companies, unleſs when other duties interfere; if any report is made to the commanding officer of the neglect or failure of attendance of any young officers hereafter, whom the major has directed to attend, ſuch officers muſt expect to be ſeverely reprimanded, and diſtinguiſhed in public orders.

The regiment may take the field early in the ſpring, and therefore it is abſolutely neceſſary that the of-

ficers ſhould acquire ſome knowledge of their duty as quick as poſſible.

When the guard does the platoon exerciſe, the adjutant is to appoint a young officer to the right, and another to the left of the guard, and they are to give the words of command loud and diſtinct, with proper intervals between them; platoon, inſtead of take care, make ready, preſent, fire.

Lieutenant ——— is publickly reprimanded for neglect of duty upon guard; if the officers give ill examples it is not to be wondered that the ſoldiers are remiſs.

When any officer omits to viſit his guard frequently, to ſend out his patroles conſtantly, and to receive their reports, and when ſuch officers go to bed at eleven at night, robberies and other lawleſs ſcandalous actions may be committed with impunity.

The young officers are to be informed that vigilance and an exact attention to their duty upon guard is expected from them in the ſtricteſt manner, and that nothing like what has already happened will be overlooked for the future.

The lieutenant-colonel is extremely well pleaſed to find that the ſoldiers of colonel Honywood's regiment were not concerned in the robberies that have been of late committed, and he is willing to hope that the far greater part of them have a juſt abhorrence of ſuch monſtrous crimes.

The men ſhould conſider that they are upon the point of entering into a war for the defence of their country againſt an enemy who has long meditated the deſtruction of it: that a drunken, vicious, irregular army is but a poor defence to a ſtate; but that virtue, courage, and obedience in the troops are a ſure guard againſt all aſſaults: that the troops that are poſted in this country are deſigned to repel the enemy's firſt attempt; and that they ſhould be

in

in readineſs to execute their part with honour and ſpirit, and not give themſelves up to every exceſs, and to every irregularity in times like theſe: both officers and ſoldiers ſhould exert themſelves in every part of duty, and ſhew their countrymen that they deſerve their eſteem and conſideration; and they ſhould endeavour in a particular manner to recommend themſelves to his majeſty, and to the captain-general, by their zeal, fidelity, and valour.

Order of Exerciſe for the Regiment of Dragoons and the two Regiments of Foot quartered at Canterbury.

The enemy is ſuppoſed to have four battalions in one line, whoſe flanks cannot be turned: this ſuppoſed line ſhall be marked out by ſtakes of five feet ſeven inches above the ground, to regulate the movement of the troops, and to guide their levelling well; the two regiments ſhall conform to the practice of the army in their firings, and in their telling off the battalion.

At a proper diſtance from the enemy the three regiments ſhall form in order of battle; the infantry in the center in one line, one-third of the cavalry on each wing, and the remaining third as a reſerve behind the center of the line. The cannon ſhall begin firing ſlow, and allowing time to take good aim as with round ſhot, the enemy being at a conſiderable diſtance; but when they approach within reach of grape ſhot, their firings ſhall quicken.

The firing of the infantry ſhall begin by platoons followed by that of ſub-diviſions, then by grand-diviſions, as they approach nearer and nearer the enemy, ſo that this laſt firing may ceaſe when they come within a few paces of his line, who being broke in his center, and attempting to form two

ſeparate

ſeparate bodies of his right and left in order to take our infantry in flank; the king's regiment ſhall wheel to the right on the center of each grand-diviſion, and the twentieth regiment in like manner to the left; during the wheel the grenadiers on the flanks of the infantry charge with their bayonets any ſmall parties of the enemy that may be nigh, but muſt be returned to their poſts when the wheel is ended, that the grand diviſions now fronting the enemy may without delay begin firing by platoons as a ſeparate body, and ſhall march a ſlow oblique ſtep; the king's regiment to their right, and the twentieth regiment to their left, while the three grand diviſions and grenadiers in rear ſhall form the battalion alſo by an oblique ſtep, thoſe of the king's to the left, and thoſe of the twentieth to the right; but as briſkly as good order can admit of, and firing by platoons as ſoon as doubled up, that each body of the enemy may receive the firing of the troops, as they form a four, eight, twelve, and ſixteen platoons ſucceſſively; and our battalions then formed ſhall be back to back, covering each other, and the enemy's firſt ſituation croſſing by our colours: the cavalry on the wings ſhall be on ground to the flanks of the line, while the infantry wheel and move from the center, and till the enemy's confuſion ſhall give them an opportunity to charge; this movement of the cavalry to be obſerved as much as the ground will admit.

The reſerve without loſs of time ſhall march through the interval made by the wheeling of the battalion, to prevent the enemy's center from rallying, or to take his wings in flank or rear, ſhould his confuſion or movement offer an opportunity.

The officers who command platoons ſhall ſtop the firing when the cavalry charge, and dreſs their ranks and files, that the line may be formed by going to the right about and wheeling by battalion;

the king's to the left as now faced, the twentieth regiment to the right, while the cavalry purſue.

The cavalry ſhall be drawn up in two ranks, the reſerve at 300 yards diſtance from the infantry till they begin to wheel, at which time they ſhall trot briſkly, and in good order, through the intervals as above directed. The cavalry on the wings ſhall not approach nearer the enemy than 200 yards till they begin their charge, which ſhall be when the battalions are formed in their ſecond poſition; they ſhall then charge on a briſk trot and in good order.

The lieutenant-colonel deſires that the captains will acquaint their men that H. R. H. the duke has expreſſed his approbation of their appearance and behaviour under arms in very ſtrong terms; and he has been pleaſed to ſay, he has conceived a good opinion of the corps, and does not doubt but they will take the firſt opportunity to diſtinguiſh themſelves.

As the regiment has been particularly diſtinguiſhed in the late promotions, and a number of officers of great merit taken out of the corps, it is hoped it will be the conſtant endeavours of their ſucceſſors to promote the diſcipline and conſequently the honour of the regiment. The captains are deſired to omit nothing that will tend to the inſtruction and improvement of the young ſubaltern officers who are lately come amongſt us, each in his own company, and to that end they may have a platoon or the whole company under arms as often as they pleaſe, giving notice to the commanding officer of the regiment.

Several captains having repreſented to the commanding officer of the regiment the remiſſneſs, neglect, and ignorance of ſome non-commiſſioned officers, particularly thoſe of the laſt promotion, which neglects, &c. tend to weaken and deſtroy the regiment; that theſe non-commiſſioned officers, ſo far from

from doing their duty in the abſence of their officers, by maintaining a neceſſary degree of ſubordination and obedience, do ſuffer and connive at many ill actions and irregularities and that when the companies are under arms they are incapable of giving any aſſiſtance to the officers, or even of completing and telling off the companies for the ordinary part of exerciſe; that they overlook and permit many unſoldier-like practices upon guard and other duties: thoſe non commiſſioned officers are therefore to be informed, that the lieutenant-colonel is determined to reduce to the ranks all ſuch as are wilfully negligent, or too ignorant for their ſtations; and it ſhall be his utmoſt endeavours (in which he deſires the captains and officers to aſſiſt) to find out perſons fit for theſe employments, and who will acquit themſelves with ſpirit and diligence, being concerned to perceive that by the want of proper attention and proper behaviour in ſome of the ſerjeants and corporals, there is a viſible decline in the diſcipline of the regiment.

Orders given by Major General WOLFE in America.

H A L I F A X.

Halifax, April 30, 1759.—The grenadier companies of Amherſt's and Anſtruther's regiments, with a lieutenant and twenty-five men of the light infantry of each of the four battalions in town, to imbark to-morrow morning at day-break, at the Slip, where boats will be ready to carry them on board the tranſports. They are to carry with them their old tents and camp equipage; 200 rounds of powder

and

and ball *per* man will be delivered to them on the wharf.

An officer of artillery, with a proportion of men for two ſix-pounders, with the guns and ammunition, to embark on board M'Ree's brig this evening.

His majeſty has been pleaſed to appoint the following generals and officers to ſerve in the army commanded by major general Wolfe.

The Hon. Brigadier-Generals, Monckton, Townſhend, Murray.

Colonel Carleton, Quarter-Maſter General.

Major Barry, Adjutant General.

Majors of Brig. Capt. Givilliam, Spital, Maitland.

Aid-de-camps, Capt. Smith of Amherſt's, Bell.

Aſſiſt. to Quart. Maſt. General, Capt. Leſlie, Chaldwell.

Engineers, Major M'Keller, ſubdirector and chief engineer; Capt. lieut. Debbeig, Williamſon; Lieut. Montreſor.

Officers appointed to act as Engineers, Capt. lieut. Hollandt; Lieut. Tonge, Goddard, Bentyal, des Barres.

Captain Derecuine, Captain of Miners.

The ten regiments or battalions for this ſervice in three brigades.

Brigadier Monckton, Major of Brigade, Spital, Amherſt's, Kennedy's, Anſtruther's, Fraſer's.

Brigad.

Brigad. Townſhend,	Bragg's,
Major of Brigade,	Laſcelles's,
Givilliam,	Monckton's.
Brigadier Murray,	Otway's,
Major of Brig. Maitland,	Webb's,
	Lawrence's.

The three companies of grenadiers taken from the garriſon of Louiſbourg (viz.) Whitmore's, Hobſon's, and Warburton's, are commanded by lieutenant-colonel Murray.

The three companies of light infantry (viz.) one from the garriſon of Louiſbourg, the two others to be formed from the army, are to be commanded by major Dalling.

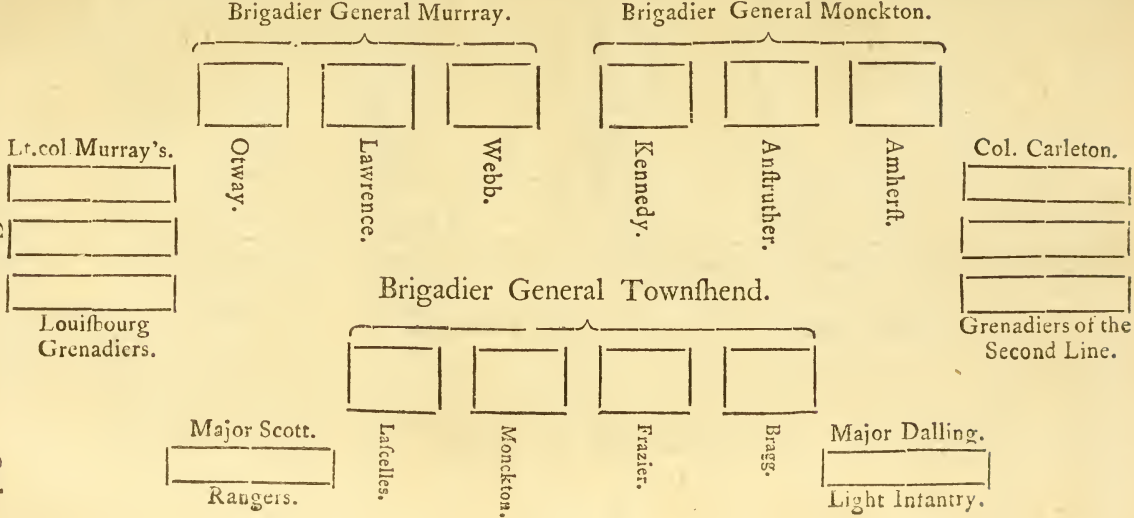
The ſix companies of Rangers are to be commanded by major Scott.

Theſe three corps do not encamp in the line.

The two companies of light infantry, commanded by captains de Laune and Cardin, are to be formed by detachments of well choſen men from the light infantry of every regiment and battalion, in proportion to the ſtrength of the corps; every regiment furniſhing one ſubaltern officer and one ſerjeant.

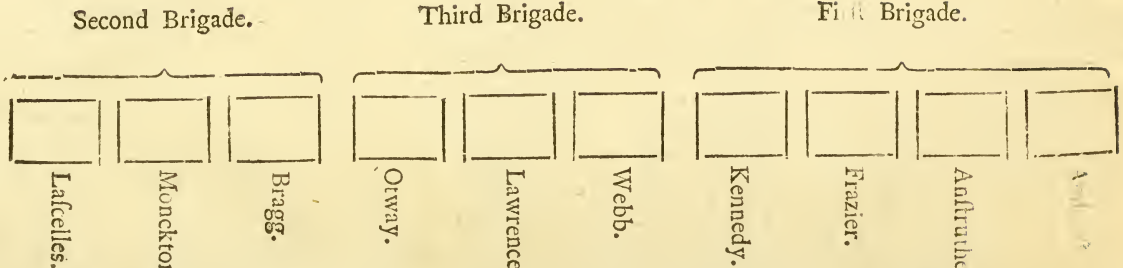
Order

Order of Battle of the Army commanded by Gen. Wolfe in America, 1759.



Order

Order of Incampment of the Army in one Line.



The detachments of the army will be generally made by battalions, companies of grenadiers, picquets, or companies of light infantry.

The picquet of every regiment ſhall be in proportion to the ſtrength of the corps, but always commanded by a captain.

If the general thinks proper to order intrenchments in the front or rear of the army, the corps are to fortify their own poſts.

The fleet from Louiſbourg to ſail in three diviſions.

The firſt brigade is the white diviſion,
Second brigade red diviſion,
Third brigade blue diviſion.

The grenadiers of Louiſbourg and the Rangers will be appointed to one or other of theſe diviſions.

If the regiments here have time to put a quantity of ſpruce beer into their tranſports, it will be of great uſe to the men.

Weak and ſickly people are not to embark with their regiments; meaſures will be taken to bring theſe men to the army as ſoon as they are perfectly recovered.

Major general Wolfe will fill up all the vacancies in the army as ſoon as he receives general Amherſt's commands.

A proportion of tools will be delivered to every regiment.

The corps are to receive thirty-ſix rounds of ammunition, ſome looſe ball, and three flints *per* man. Caſks of ammunition will be put on board ſmall veſſels ready to be diſtributed when wanted.

As the navigation in the river St. Lawrence may, in ſome places, be difficult, the troops are to be as uſeful as poſſible in working their ſhips, obedient to the admiral's commands, and attentive to all the ſignals.

No boats to be hoiſted out at ſea but upon the moſt urgent neceſſity.

After the troops are imbarked the commanding officers will give all neceſſary directions for the preſervation of their mens health. Guards muſt mount every day in every ſhip to keep ſtrict order, and to prevent fire: when the weather permits, the men are to eat upon deck, and be as much in the open air as poſſible; cleanlineſs in the births and bedding, and as much exerciſe as the ſituation permits, are the beſt preſervatives of health.

When the troops aſſemble at Louiſbourg or the Bay of Caſpie the commanders of regiments are to make reports to their reſpective brigadiers of the ſtrength and condition of their corps; and if any arms, ammunition, tools, or camp equipage, &c. are wanting, it is likewiſe to be reported, that orders may be given for a proper ſupply.

A report is to be made at the ſame time, by every regiment and corps in the army, of the number of men their boats will conveniently hold.

Gorham's and Dank's rangers will be ſent to join Mr. Durell's as ſoon as any ſhip of war ſails for the river. Theſe two companies are to be embarked in ſchooners, or ſloops, of the firſt that arrive, removing the ſoldiers into larger tranſports.

If any ſhip by accident ſhould run on ſhore in the river, ſmall veſſels and boats will be ſent to their aſſiſtance. They have nothing to apprehend from the inhabitants on the north ſide, and as little from the Canadians on the ſouth. Fifty men with arms may eaſily defend themſelves until ſuccour arrives.

If a ſhip ſhould happen to be loſt, the men on ſhore are to make three diſtinct fires in the night, and three diſtinct ſmoaks in the day, to mark their ſituation.

The

The troops are to embark as ſoon after the arrival of the tranſports as they conveniently can, and as there are many more ſhips taken than there will be wanting (if they all arrive) they are to have a good allowance of tonnage.

When the regiments arrive at Louiſbourg they are to give a return to the adjutant-general of the number of men they have loſt ſince the reduction of Louiſbourg, and of the number of men recruited ſince that time.

The ſix companies of Rangers are to give in the like return.

Captain Gorham's company of Rangers to hold themſelves in readineſs to embark to-morrow morning.

LOUISBOURG.

May 17th, 1759.

PAROLE WOLFE.

The regiments to give in a liſt of their volunteers, according to their ſeniority and ſervice.

Captain Cramaké, of general Amherſt's regiment is appointed to act as deputy judge-advocate to the expedition.

Lieutenant Dobſon of general Laſcelles regiment is appointed by general Amherſt a major of brigade in this army.

As the regiments arrive they are to have freſh beef delivered to them; and in general, whilſt the troops remain in this harbour they are to be furniſhed with as much freſh proviſions as can be procured. Bragg's regiment, the grenadiers, and Rangers, to hold themſelves in readineſs to imbark at a day's notice.

Beſides the thirty-ſix rounds of ammunition, with which every ſoldier is to be provided, a quantity of

cartridges in caſks is to be put on board the tranſports.

If the captains of major Dalling's corps of light infantry object to any of their men, as unfit for that particular kind of ſervice, the regiment are to change them, and ſend unexceptionable men in their room.

The regiment will be careful to try the ammunition as is delivered to them, that they may be ſure it fits their arms.

The maſters of the tranſports are not to be permitted to uſe the flat-bottom boats, or cutters, for watering their ſhips, or other purpoſes; they are ſolely intended for the uſe of the troops.

The tools that are to be delivered out of the arſenal of Louiſbourg for the uſe of this army, are to be diſtributed to the troops after the arrival of the laſt regiment.

Every regiment and corps of light infantry are to give in a return to the Adjutant-General of the ammunition and flints wanted to compleat them to thirty-ſix rounds and three flints *per* man.

The commanders of regiments are to make a report to-morrow morning to the admiral of the condition of the tranſports: If any are judged unfit to proceed, or if the men are too much crowded, proper directions will be given thereupon.

It is particularly neceſſary for the ſervice of this campaign, that the regiment be provided with a very large ſtock of ſhoes before they ſail, as any ſupplies hereafter will be very uncertain.

The three Louiſbourg companies of grenadiers, and the grenadier company of the regiments arrived, with the light infantry, companies of the whole, are to parade to-morrow morning at nine on the hill behind the grand battery.

When the troops are fitted in their tranſports for the voyage, every regiment and corps muſt give in a return of their flat-bottom boats, whale-boats, and

and cutters, all which are provided by the government independent of the tranſports boats.

The regiments and corps may be provided with fiſhing lines and hooks by applying to captain Leſlie, aſſiſtant Deputy Quarter-Maſter General.

A ſubaltern officer and ſerjeant ſhall be left with the ſick that are to be taken out of the hoſpital ſhip and brought into town.

Amherſt's for this duty.

To prevent the ſpreading of diſtempers in the tranſports, the hoſpital ſhips will receive every man that may fall ill in the voyage.

When the troops receive freſh meat they are not at the ſame time to demand ſalt proviſions.

As the cutters and whale-boats are meant for the ſervice of the army, they are not to be given to any of the men of war, without an order in writing from the admiral.

Complaint having been made that the tranſports boats are often detained by the officers who come aſhore, ſo that the maſters of thoſe ſhips cannot poſſibly get them properly watered, the general inſiſts upon the officers paying the ſtricteſt obedience to the orders given by the admiral on that head.

The regiments are to ſend in a return of all their ſpare camp, equipage to the brigade major of the day to-morrow at orderly time.

The troops land no more; and the flat-bottom boats to be hoiſted in, that the ſhips may ſail at the firſt ſignal.

When three guns are fired from the ſaluting battery all officers are to repair to their ſhips.

The regiments and corps are to ſend to-morrow, at eight, to the artillery ſtore for tools, in the following proportion, giving proper receipts.

Amherſt's

	Pickaxes	Spades	Shovels	Bellhooks
Amherſt's	50	20	10	10
Bragg's	60	20	10	10
Otway's	80	30	10	10
Kennedy's	70	30	10	10
Laſcelle's	70	30	10	10
Webb's	80	30	10	10
Anſtruther's	50	20	10	10
Monckton's	50	20	10	10
Lawrence's	50	20	10	10
Frazier's	100	40	20	20
Grenadiers	50	20	10	10

The ammunition of all the regiments to be immediately completed to 36 rounds ready for ſervice, and as much in caſks; ſpare ball will be given out hereafter.

The regiments that want camp neceſſaries will be furniſhed by the corps that have it to ſpare.

The regiments to clear their ſea pay and arrears as far as they have money.

The admiral propoſes ſailing the firſt fair wind.

The commanding officers of tranſports are to oblige the maſters (as far as they are able) to keep in their reſpective diviſions, and carry ſail when the men of war do, that no time may be loſt by negligence or delays; they are alſo to report to the admiral all deficiencies in the ſhips, leſt the maſters ſhould neglect doing it; and direct that the flat-bottomed boats be waſhed every day to prevent their leaking.

The regiments are to receive proviſions for no more than three women *per* company of 70, and four *per* company of 100 men.

Monckton's, Bragg's, Otway's, Webb's, Kennedy's, and Laſcelle's to give a batt-man each for the engineers.

The

The following regiments to receive freſh proviſions this afternoon, viz.

Otway's at	4
Amherſt's	4½
Anſtruther's	5
Monckton's	5½
Lawrence's	6

The regiments which want camp equipage are to ſend to capt. Leſlie, Deputy Quarter-Maſter-General, at ſix this afternoon, to receive their proportion of what has been given into his care.

The regiments that want tents are to ſend to-morrow morning at ſix for 140 each to the Fair American tranſport.

Freſh proviſions will be delivered to-morrow at five to all the corps at

RIVER St. LAWRENCE.

Such of the tranſports as have ſick on board which the commanding officers would chuſe to ſend in the hoſpital ſhips, they are to ſignify it by hoiſting a flag at the mizen peak.

N. B. The hoſpital ſhips are diſtinguiſhed by a red vane at the foretop-maſt-head; if they are to the windward of the hoſpital ſhip they are to bear down to her; if ſhe is to the windward of them ſhe will bear down.

The general has directed (though not in publick orders) that no woman be permitted to land with the troops, and that no inſult of any kind be offered to the inhabitants of the iſland.

Each regiment is to have a ſloop or ſmall veſſel to carry cloſe in ſhore their ſpare ammunition, bedding, and what light articles the officers may want immediately; their heavy baggage may be left in the tranſport ſhips.

On

On board the Richmond Frigate.

Captain Dean will range the tranſports in proper order along the ſhore of the Iſle of Orleans this afternoon, and to-morrow about ſix the ſignal will be made for landing.

The ſloops and ſchooners that have rangers on board are to draw cloſe in ſhore; the ſix companies of rangers and captain Cardin's light infantry are to be landed firſt, to reconnoitre the country.

The flat-bottomed boats only will be employed in landing the men, they are to aſſemble at the Leoſtoff at four in the morning, and from thence will be ſent firſt to the Rangers, &c. then to Amherſt's regiment, then to the other corps according to their rank, or the conveniency of their ſituation.

The men are to take their knapſacks, tools, camp neceſſaries, and one blanket of their ſea bedding, beſides their own blankets, 36 rounds of ammunition, and four days proviſion. The Rangers and light infantry are not to take their baggage on ſhore in the morning; two days proviſions, and a blanket only.

As the weather in the months of July and Auguſt is generally very warm in Canada, there are to be no more than five men to a tent; or if the commanding officer likes it better, and has camp equipage enough, he may order only four.

Otway's, Webb's, and the highland regiment, who are each in numbers equal to two battalions, are to encamp their company in double rows of tents, that they may have more room and more air in their encampment, and conſequently be healthy.

The two pieces of artillery in the Ruſſel are to be landed after the troops are on ſhore, or ſooner if there be occaſion. The officers muſt be contented with

with a very little baggage for a day or two, until it can be conveniently carried to camp.

In each flat-bottomed boat there will be an officer of the town of war and 12 men: and no more than 70 ſoldiers are to be landed at a time; thoſe will help to row the boats.

The proviſions for the troops are for the future to be at full allowance.

All reports to be made to the brigadier of the day.

All detachments of light infantry or companies of Rangers, when poſted in the front, rear, or flank of the army, if out of ſight, are to acquaint the officer commanding the brigade or corps neareſt to them of their ſituation.

The detachment which was under colonel Carleton's command is to return their tools and ſpare ammunition immediately to the commanding officer of the artillery.

Whenever the regiments ſend for ſtraw or any thing elſe they may want, proper officers muſt go with the men to prevent ſuch irregularities as the general ſaw yeſterday, and will be obliged to puniſh very ſeverely.

No detachments, either with or without arms, are to be ſent to any diſtance from the camp without the knowledge of the brigadier-general of the day.

Regiments or detachments, when cantooned, muſt always have an alarm-poſt or place of aſſembly.

It is ordered once for all, that all are to keep cloſe to the encampment, and are not to paſs without the out-guard, or wander through the country in the diſorderly manner that has been obſerved here.

The army muſt hold itſelf in conſtant readineſs to get under arms, either to march or to fight, at the ſhorteſt warning.

When the ten companies of grenadiers of the line are collected as one corps they are to be commanded by colonel Burton, with major Morris to aſſiſt him.

Th

The grenadiers of Louiſbourg and major Dalling's light infantry are to receive their orders from colonel Carleton; this laſt corps, two companies of Rangers, the Quarter-maſter's and camp colour-men of the army, and a hatchet-man, with a felling ax, of each regiment are to aſſemble at major Dalling's cantonment at 12 to-morrow, in readineſs to march under colonel Carleton's command; captain Debbeig, Engineer, is to go with this detachment.

Major Scott is immediately to order a company of Rangers to take charge of the cattle for the uſe of the army.

All ſeamen found ſtraggling from the beach up the country are to be taken up and ſent priſoners to the cantonment guard at head quarters.

Four days proviſions will be landed this day for the troops; the Rangers will receive for ſix.

All detachments and out-guards that are placed for the ſecurity of the camp are to fortify themſelves in the beſt manner they can, either by intrenching, planting paliſadoes, or by cutting down trees, and making a breaſt-work of the trunks, with the branches thrown forwards; in this ſituation a ſmall party will be able to defend itſelf till ſuccour arrives, or at leaſt will give time for the troops to get under arms.

No centries are ever to be placed within point blank muſket ſhot of a wood, unleſs behind ſtones or trees ſo as not to be ſeen.

In a woody country detachments muſt never halt or encamp in the little openings in the woods, nor ever paſs through them without examining the ſkirts with all imaginable care and precaution. Next to valour the beſt qualities in a military man are vigilance and caution.

If the proviſions can be landed and the carts brought up, the army will march tomorrow by the left

left by files in one column, and in the order in which they ſhould have encamped.

The general beats at four, the aſſembly at five, and the army marches at ſix.

Colonel Howe's corps of infantry with the quarter-maſters and camp colour-men is to precede the march of the army two hours, and poſt detachments in all the ſuſpected places of the road to prevent the column's being fired at from behind the trees by raſcals who dare not ſhew themſelves.

When captain Herring's company of rangers, which is appointed to guard the cattle and cloſe the march of the army, have paſſed the neareſt of colonel Howe's detachment, that detachment and the reſt as they go along fall in behind the rangers and become a rear-guard, the carts of every regiment are to follow their reſpective corps,

There muſt be no firing of muſkets, but in a ſoldier-like manner, by order of the commander of the corps, in the middle of the day.

Major Scott will give directions to the body of rangers upon this head; becauſe this practice is more common among them: as the muſkets are ſo ſoon loaded on any alarm, the regiments are to avoid the waſte of ammunition, and frequent miſchief that happens by their being loaded in the bell-tents; caſes for the hammers of the muſkets muſt be provided, that the arms may not go off and do harm.

The firſt ſoldier that is taken beyond the out-guards, either in the front, flank, or rear of the army, contrary to the moſt poſitive orders, ſhall be tried by a general court-martial.

Any ſoldier who is found with plunder in his tent, or returning to the army with plunder of any kind, not taken by order, ſhall be ſent to the provoſt in irons, in order to be tried for his life.

An incloſed place being neceſſary near the camp for the ſecurity of the cattle of the army, the ſo-

diers are forbid to break down any fence for fire-wood or other purpoſes where the cattle are ſhut in.

Thoſe regiments who have not been able to find the ſloops or ſmall veſſels allotted to them for their light baggage, are to take the ſmalleſt of their own tranſports for that purpoſe; orders to that effect have been given by the admiral.

The officer who commanded the detachment of Kennedy's regiment upon the water-ſide, and left his poſt without orders, in circumſtances where the preſence of ſuch a detachment might have been particularly uſeful, and by falling with the out-poſts, before the leaſt previous notice, occaſioned a falſe alarm in the camp, is put under an arreſt, and will be tried by a court-martial as ſoon as it can be conveniently aſſembled.

Brigadier Townſhend's brigade, and Anſtruther's regiment, to march to-morrow; colonel Howe, with the light infantry of the whole line, as now encamped, is to precede the march of the brigade as directed yeſterday, and at the ſame hour.

Colonel Howe, in poſting the neceſſary detachments on his march, will place the light infantry of Otway's and Lawrence's neareſt to their own camp, drawing off their ſeveral detachments as they paſs.

Otway's and Lawrence's regiments are to hold themſelves in readineſs to embark when ordered.

Bragg's, Laſcelles's, and Lawrence's regiments are to receive proviſions this afternoon to the 4th of July.

The regiments are not to ſend for ſtraw but with a proper party with arms.

A party of thirty men and a ſub-officer from the line to parade in the front of colonel Murray's grenadiers to eſcort the men the regiment ſend for ſtraw; captain Chaldwell will ſend a guide to ſhew them the proper place.

Anſtruther's give the officer.

The

The men are not to ſtraggle from their regiments on any pretence whatſoever.

If any regiments find it neceſſary for the preſent to fix poſts for the ſecurity of their camp, they are to fix them till further orders. The poſts to be ordered to take up all ſtragglers.

Thoſe regiments that have baggage behind are deſired to ſend detachments for it: an officer of the line to command the whole. This detachment to aſſemble in the front of Anſtruther's regiment.

The commanding officers of corps will be able to judge the number of men neceſſary, as they ſhould know by this time what quantity of baggage is behind belonging to their ſeveral corps.

Three hundred pioneers from the line only to parade in the road behind Bragg's regiment to-morrow morning at ſix; an engineer will direct them. They are to bring their tools, and are to be relieved by their reſpective regiments every four hours. Three captains and ſix ſubalterns for this duty.

General's guard to-morrow, one ſubaltern, two ſerjeants, two corporals, and forty private, Laſcelles.

POINT ORLEANS.

Parole counterſign field-officer of the piquet, adjutant to-morrow.

July 2. 1759.—A ſerjeant and fifteen men from each regiment in camp to parade at the magazine, to receive orders from an officer of artillery, and remain with that corps.

Each regiment to ſend this evening to head quarters a liſt of five good faſcine makers, if they have ſuch.

All the birch canoes that may be found, are to be taken care of and carried to general Townſhend's quarters.

The regiments and corps will receive proviſions to-morrow to the 8th incluſive. Otway's, Anſtruther's, three companies of grenadiers, rangers, artillery, carpenters, at ſix in the morning; Bragg's, Monckton's, and Laſcelles's, at four in the afternoon.

Magazine guard, one captain, two ſubalterns, and fifty men, to parade at eight, in the rear of Bragg's.

When rum is to be iſſued out to the troops on account of the badneſs of the weather, or their having ſuffered extraordinary fatigues, any ſoldier who is known to have diſpoſed of his allowance to another, or any one who will make any agreement on receiving ſuch allowance, ſhall, by order of the commanding officer of the regiment, be ſtruck intirely out of the roll when rum is delivered out, beſides the puniſhment that may be inflicted for ſuch offence by a court-martial.

The commanding officers of regiments are to enquire in their reſpective regiments for ſome ſerjeant who is qualified for a provoſt, and ſend his name and character to the adjutant general.

If any of the patrols from the out poſts ſhould perceive any boat or canoe, newly brought from the other ſide, or hid near the ſhore, in ſuch a manner that gives room to think the enemy is lurking in the woods, or intends it as a retreat, they are immediately to give notice thereof to the officer of the next poſt, who is immediately to dreſs a proper ambuſcade for them, and report the ſame to the field officer of the picquet.

Brigadier general Townſhend's brigade to be ready to imbark at a very ſhort warning; their tents to be left ſtanding with a proper guard.

The

The line is never to turn out but when ordered; the quarter and other guards, and out-posts, to turn out to the commander in chief only, with shouldered arms, and but once a day; they are to pass the usual compliments to the brigadier generals.

The sutler who was drummed along the line this day for keeping a disorderly tent, and insulting an officer in the execution of his duty, is not to be permitted to return, but if found in camp is to be sent to the provost, and there kept in irons.

Monthly returns to the 24th of June to be sent into the adjutant general as soon as possible.

ORDERS and REGULATIONS.

The object of the campaign is to compleat the conquest of Canada, and to finish the war in America; the army under the commander in chief will enter into the colony on the side of Montreal, while the fleet and army attack the governor general and his forces.

Great sufficiency of provisions, and a numerous artillery is provided, and from the known valour of the troops the nation expects success. These battalions have acquired reputation the last campaign, and it is not doubted but they will be careful to preserve it; from this confidence, the general has assured the secretary of state in his letters, that whatever may be the event of this campaign, his majesty and the country will have reason to be satisfied with the army under his command.

The general means to carry the business through with as little loss as possible, and with the highest regard to the safety and preservation of the troops: to that end he expects that the men work chearfully and diligently, without the least unsoldier-like

murmur or complaint, and that his few but neceſſary orders ſhould be ſtrictly obeyed.

The general propoſes fortifying his camp in ſuch a manner as to put it intirely out of the enemy's power to attempt any thing by ſurprize, and that the troops may reſt in ſecurity after their fatigues.

As the ſafety of an army depends in a great meaſure upon the vigilance of the out-poſts, any officer or non-commiſſioned officer who ſhall ſuffer himſelf to be ſurprized, muſt not expect to be forgiven.

When any alarm is given, or when the enemy is perceived to be in motion, and that it be neceſſary to put the troops under arms, it is to be done without noiſe or confuſion.

The brigades are to be ranged in order of battle by the brigadier generals at the head of the camp, in readineſs to obey the orders they ſhall receive.

Falſe alarms are hurtful to an army, and diſhonourable to thoſe that occaſion them; the out-poſts are to be ſure the enemy is in motion, before they ſend their intelligence. Soldiers are not to go beyond the out-guards, the advanced centinels will fire upon thoſe who attempt to paſs beyond the proper bounds.

It may be proper to apprize the corps, that the general may perhaps think it neceſſary to order ſome of the light troops to retire before the enemy at times, ſo as to draw them nearer the army, with a view either to engage them to fight at a diſadvantage, or to cut off their retreat.

The light infantry of this army are to have their bayonets, as the want of ammunition may at ſome times be ſupplied by that weapon, and becauſe no man ſhould leave his poſt, under pretence that all his cartridges were fired.

In moſt attacks of the night it muſt be remembered that bayonets are preferable to fire.

That

That the ſervice of the campaign may be full as equal as poſſible upon the whole, the corps ſhall do duty for their ſeveral ſtrengths; no changes ſhall be made in the firſt regulations, unleſs any particular loſs ſhould make it neceſſary.

All cattle or proviſions taken by any detachment of the army is to be delivered into the public magazines of the army, for the uſe and benefit of the whole. M'Weir the commiſſary will give receipts for it.

No churches, houſes, or buildings of any kind are to be burnt or deſtroyed without orders.

The peaſants that remain in their habitations, their women and children, are to be treated with humanity; if any violence is offered to a woman, the offender ſhall be puniſhed with death.

If perſons are detected in robbing the tents of the officers or ſutlers, they will be (if condemned) certainly executed.

The commanders of regiments are anſwerable that no rum or ſpirits of any kind be ſold in or near the camp, when the ſoldiers are fatigued with work or wet upon duty.

The general will order ſuch refreſhments as he knows will be of ſervice to them, but is determined to allow no drunkenneſs or licentiouſneſs in the army.

If any ſutler has the preſumption to bring rum on ſhore, in contempt of the general's regulations, ſuch ſutler ſhall be ſent to the provoſt's in irons, and his goods confiſcated.

The general will make it his buſineſs, as far as he is able, to reward ſuch as ſhall particularly diſtinguiſh themſelves; and, on the other hand, he will puniſh any miſbehaviour in an exemplary manner.

The brigadier generals are deſired to inform themſelves, if the orders and regulations are properly made known to their reſpective brigades.

Three

Three captains, three ſubalterns, and 350 men are to parade to-morrow morning at four, in the rear of Bragg's for the engineers; they are to be relieved as uſual.

Serjeant Prentice of Kennedy's regiment is appointed provoſt-marſhal, and is to be obeyed as ſuch.

Whenever any body of troops marches from this camp no women are to go with them, or follow, till further orders; they will be ſubſiſted here.

No woman to be petty-ſutler in the camp without proper authority, on pain of being ſtruck off the proviſion rolls.

One ſerjeant and twelve men to parade this evening at ſeven, in the rear of Laſcelles's, for a provoſt guard; Bragg's for this duty, and to be relieved tomorrow at eight by Otway's.

Magazine and cattle guards as uſual.

AFTER ORDERS.

Bragg's, Laſcelles's, Monckton's, the light infantry, rangers, and the three companies of grenadiers to hold themſelves in readineſs to march tomorrow morning at ten; they are to take half their tents with them to the water-ſide. Thoſe who are not yet provided with four days proviſions are immediately to do it.

As the ſhips that were to cover the landing, cannot fall down to their proper ſtations this day, the troops are not to embark, but be in readineſs.

Brigadier Townſhend's brigade to give 400 men for work, to be relieved as uſual.

Order of march for the troops that are to embark.

Light infantry,
Grenadiers of the firſt brigade,
Grenadiers of Louiſbourg,

Grenadiers

Grenadiers of brigade, Townſhend's brigade,
Bragg's regiment,
Monckton's,
Laſcelles's.

All theſe corps to be told off into detachments of ſixty men; the whole to march by the right by files.

MONTMORENCI.

PAROLE WESTMORLAND.

July 9.—A ſubaltern and twenty men of the picquet of each regiment are to lie in the front of the camp, and the whole to be ready to turn out if it ſhould be found neceſſary.

A third of each regiment and corps (except the Louiſbourg grenadiers) are to parade for work at day-break, and to be relieved as uſual.

A ſerjeant and twelve men of the grenadiers of the firſt brigade to mount the general's guard immediately, and to be relieved to-morrow morning at eight by the ſame number of that corps.

The Louiſbourg grenadiers to work as uſual.

When the regiment and corps receive proviſions, the quarter-maſters are not to give the whole to the men at a time, but only as it becomes due.

When any man is killed or wounded, the officer commanding the corps is to report it to the adjutant general.

Whenever a detachment has finiſhed the work they are ſent upon, ſuch as landing and carrying of cannon, ſtores, &c. the officer commanding is to report it to the head-quarters, that his men may be properly employed the remainder of their time, or that the relieving detachment may be directed where to work.

In

In order to preſerve the health of the troops, each regiment and corps are to make new neceſſary-houſes, at leaſt every third day, and throw ſome earth in them daily. They are to be made by the front line as far advanced as they conveniently can, and thoſe of the ſecond line as far in the rear of the whole encampment.

The quarter-guards of the front line are to advance at leaſt 100 yards, and if neceſſary are to throw up ſome little work to defend them. Bragg's grenadiers to mount as a guard in the new redoubt to night, and to remain there till break of day.

As the enemy has been obſerved to work on a battery on the other ſide of the water, to cannonade the camp, it is neceſſary to extend to the right to avoid their fire; the light infantry is therefore to take poſt in the wood, Bragg's and Monckton's are to decamp, and go to the ground aſſigned them by the quarter-maſter general; Otway's are to occupy the houſes where the light infantry now are; a company of grenadiers to encamp in the redoubt; the artillery to be brought cloſe under the hill; two poſts to be fortified, one before Monckton's and one before Bragg's. A battery of ſix pieces of cannon to be marked out immediately to oppoſe the enemy's fire; and, as ſoon as it can conveniently be done, another battery of four guns ſhall be erected upon the ſummit of the hill overlooking the Fall, and commanding the ground on the other ſide.

In caſes when the ſecurity of the camp muſt be immediately attended to, the troops muſt expect to meet with extraordinary fatigues; and as they go through them with alacrity and ſpirit, the general will not be ſparing of ſuch refreſhment as he thinks will conduce to keep them in health.

When any centry of an out-poſt challenges, and is anſwered, "friend," he is to ſay, with a clear voice, "advance with the counterſign;" when the perſon advances

advances he is to receive him in a proper poſture of defence. Surprize may be prevented without riſking the lives of our own ſoldiers.

The troops having loſt proviſions when they landed here, and having gone through ſome fatigue, the general has ordered them one day's freſh proviſions extraordinary; great care is recommended for the future, as ſuch indulgencies will not be granted but on very uncommon exigencies.

The regiments and corps may ſend for one woman *per* company from the Point of Orleans.

The piquet of Bragg's, on the left, to be relieved at ſix by a piquet of Monckton's, that of Otway's, on the right, by a piquet of Laſcelles's.

The piquet on the left to be very attentive to the oppoſite ſhore, and the grenadier company in the redoubt is to detach a ſubaltern and twenty men to be poſted among the ſtones to the right of this picquet.

Centinels at the out-poſts to take notice of general officers.

It is recommended in the ſtrongeſt manner to the commanding officers of corps to take very particular care of the ammunition: when any part of it is rendered unfit for immediate ſervice, it is to be delivered in to the artillery.

The firſt brigade of the grenadiers to be at the water-ſide this night at nine, with all their baggage; when they arrive at the oppoſite ſide, captain Leſlie will provide them with carts for their baggage.

The proviſion guard to be immediately augmented to thirty men with an officer; the officer commanding is to fortify his poſt with expedition, in the beſt manner he can.

Four days proviſions to be delivered to the troops; the grenadiers and light infantry are not to receive any of the ſmall ſpecies; pork and bread will be delivered as an equivalent.

The party at the landing-place to be relieved this night by a ſubaltern and thirty men of Anſtruther's.

The proviſions muſt be removed from their preſent inconvenient diſtance, to a ſpot under the little redoubt, which the aſſiſtant quarter-maſter general will pitch upon.

The ſix compaines of grenadiers of the line muſt be at the water-ſide this night at nine, with all their baggage: captain Leſlie will attend on the oppoſite ſhore and provide them with carts.

The detachments ordered to cut faſcines are to have eſcorts of the light infantry; notice muſt be ſent to colonel Howe in time, that a body of men are to be employed in that ſervice at a particular hour, and the working party is not to go into the wood till the light infantry is poſted.

The general has ordered two ſheep and ſome rum to captain Caſnum's company of grenadiers, for the ſpirit they ſhewed in puſhing thoſe ſavage Indians.

It is however recommended to the officers to preſerve their people with caution, leſt they ſhould be drawn too far into the woods, and fall into an ambuſcade.

Any regiment or corps that has left ſpare ammunition on board their ſhips, are to report it to the brigade major of the day, naming the ſhips, and ſpecifying the quantities.

The proviſion guard of Monckton's at the water-ſide is to be drawn off, except a ſerjeant and eight men, who are to go immediatly to the place where the proviſions now are; this guard to be relieved this evening by a ſerjeant and eight men of Bragg's.

The uſual manner of placing centinels in a wood gives the enemy frequent opportunity of killing ſingle men at their poſts; it is therefore ordered, that when a covering party are to take poſt in a wood, that it be divided into ſquads of at leaſt eight men

men each, and placed within convenient diſtance of each other, ſo as to be able to communicate; half of theſe ſquads are always to have their arms ready, which will not be very fatiguing, ſince they are relieved in the ſame manner the working parties are. —When the ſtrength of the covering party will admit of it, there ſhould be a reſerve behind the center, and the parties upon each extremity ſhould be double in number to the reſt. All out-poſts are to have double centinels in the night, and they are to be ſo near the guard that they can retire to it if attacked.

The regiments of Bragg's, Laſcelles's, and Anſtruther's are to be under arms this evening at five, on the ground in the front of Otway's; they are to receive their orders from general Townſhend.

Some molaſſes, and a gill of rum *per* man, to be delivered to the troops this day.

The regiments and corps to be drawn up this evening at their alarm poſts at five, that every perſon may know where he is to be poſted in caſe of an alarm.

The regiments in the front line to march up to the parapet in the front: captain Capel, with the two companies in the poſt upon the right, is to be drawn up in the poſt. —Anſtruther's regiment, ordered to ſupport colonel Howe's corps, is to be drawn up, one half on the right, one half on the left, and to dreſs even with the light infantry.—Otway's regiment to poſt a company in each of the two lower batteries, and forty men in the intrenched white houſe. Colonel Fletcher, with the remainder of his regiment, marches up the hill, and dreſſes with his left to the redoubt, and his right to the intrenchment.

Laſcelles's regiment to form with its left to general Townſhend's quarters, and its right to the houſe occupied by captain Capel.

Before the regiments of the front line march to their alarm poſts, they are to ſtrike their tents and lay them flat, that the troops may be able to manœuvre with as little difficulty as poſſible.

The Louiſbourg grenadiers are to be in and about the large redoubt.

The commanding officers of corps are to take care to prevent the ſoldiers deſtroying the parapet, by taking out timber to burn. When wood is wanted a number of men may be ſent to cut it, with a proper eſcort to cover them.

The troops in the redoubts and fortified poſts are to have ſeventy rounds of ammunition, which they muſt put in the ſafeſt place they can.

Soldiers are not to be permitted to ſwim in the heat of the day, but only in the morning and evening.

Fifty men will be neceſſary to parade to-morrow morning at ſeven at the Laboratory Barn, to receive further orders from the commanding officer of the artillery.

On firing two cannon ſhot very quick from the right of Bragg's, the whole line is to repair forthwith to their alarm poſts.

The guard at the water-ſide is to take up any ſoldier that may be ſeen ſwimming between the hours of nine in the morning and five in the evening; this order to be read to the men.

Two hundred and fifty men to parade this evening at the artillery ground at five; they will receive their orders from major M'Keller: when major M'Keller has eſtabliſhed the poſts in the front of the quarter-guard, an officer and eighteen men of each guard are to march to the poſt aſſigned them, leaving the remainder of his guard in its preſent poſt, who will be reinforced if neceſſary.

One captain, two ſubalterns, and fifty men of major Hardy's detachment to be poſted in the redoubt

at

at night; one ſubaltern and thirty men of that corps to be poſted every evening at the batteries where the grenadiers were poſted.

AFTER ORDERS.

Bragg's and the Louiſbourg grenadiers are immediately to parade at the head of the Louiſbourg grenedier camp; they are to leave their tents ſtanding, and their baggage and proviſions under a ſmall guard.

Herrin's rangers to occupy captain Parker's poſt, Otway's to relieve Laſcelles's grenadiers in the redoubt by a captain and eighty men, alſo to relieve the grenadiers poſt by a ſubaltern and forty-two men; Bragg's regiment to relieve the grenadiers on the general's guard, and to ſend a ſubaltern and twenty men to occupy their breaſt-work oppoſite their grenadier encampment.

Monckton's to poſt a ſubaltern and twenty men of their picquet where their grenadier company was.

The regiment to parade one-third of their men for work to-morrow as uſual.

The light infantry to be ready to march at a moment's warning.

The regiments and corps are to ſend for a gill of rum *per* man, which the commanding officers will order to be diſtributed to the men, in ſuch a manner as they ſhall think proper.

The picquet of Bragg's on the left to be relieved at ſix by one of Monckton's; Otway's on the right by one of Laſcelles's.

One captain, two ſubalterns, and fifty men of Bragg's regiment for the redoubt this night.

Major Hardy's detachment to poſt a ſubaltern and thirty men at the batteries, and twelve men at the Point.

The regiments to parade one third of their men for work to-morrow as uſual.

As it is impoſſible to move at preſent to a better ground, great care muſt be taken to air the tents and dry the ſtraw and ground.

AFTER ORDERS, Four.

The piquets of Bragg's and Otway's to parade this evening at ſix at head quarters; the half of Herrin's company of rangers to parade at the ſame time and place.

One captain, two ſubalterns, and ſeventy of the light infantry to be ready to march directly; they will receive their orders from colonel Howe.

ORDERS, Six.

Laſcelles's regiment to encamp this evening on the ground of Anſtruther's, and half of Otway's on Laſcelles's ground: they are to ſhift their tents at duſk. For the future the commanding officers of the faſcine-making parties are, when relieved, to ſend a report to major M'Keller of the number of their party, and the number of faſcines and picquets they have made, and to pile them near the great redoubt.

Laſcelles's to take the poſt lately occupied by Anſtruther's.

The regiments to take care that the butchers and others who kill meat always bury the offals.

Anſtruther's is always to furniſh any working party, upon application made, with ſuch a number of men as may be neceſſary to cover them.

Picquet

Picquet for the left, Otway's; for the right, Bragg's; for the redoubt, Monckton's; general and proviſion guard, Otway's.

The troops to receive proviſions to-morrow to 28th incluſive; Otway's at five, Laſcelles's at ſeven, Bragg's at half paſt eight, Monckton's ten, Anſtruther's and Rangers half paſt eleven, and artillery at one.

As freſh ſtraw cannot conveniently be got for the troops, it is recommended to the commanding officers to direct the cutting of ſpruce boughs for that purpoſe.

The proviſion guard is to be augmented to ſixteen at night, and remain ſo till morning, at which time the number added may return to camp; the ſerjeant of this guard is to poſt four centinels upon the beach, and all pretty near each other.

The general ſtrictly forbids the inhuman practice of ſcalping, except when the enemy are Indians.

The troops to be ready to turn out at five this evening, and take their poſts as ſhall be directed. When recoverd men join their regiments, they are to be kept off duty a week or ten days, as the ſurgeon ſhall think beſt.

The troops to receive proviſions to-morrow to the 1ſt of Auguſt incluſive.

The regiments to be under arms at five this afternoon at the head of their encampments, and to wait there till ſent for to their reſpective alarm poſts. The reſt of the light infantry returns this night from the Iſle of Orleans to the camp at Montmorenci; Colonel Howe will take his former poſt; Anſtruther's, Otway's, and Laſcelles's will encamp upon their proper ground.

Great care to be taken by the regiments within their reſpective encampments, and in their neighbourhood, that all offal and filth of every kind, which might taint the air, be buried deep under ground;

and the general recommends, in the ſtrongeſt manner, to the commanders of corps to have their camps kept ſweet and clean : ſtrict inquiry to be made in this camp, at the Point of Orleans, and the Point of Levi, concerning the conduct of the ſutlers, and followers of the army ; any who are known to ſell liquors that intoxicate the men, are to be forthwith diſmiſſed, and ſent aboard a ſhip.

The regiments are not to call in their working parties this evening, but are to exert themſelves in finiſhing the buſineſs of this poſt, that further operations may may take place.

The marines to work as uſual till they receive orders to the contrary.

AFTER ORDERS.

Two hundred men of the Royal American battalion, with their blankets, and two days proviſion ready dreſſed, to be in readineſs below the Cove at eight in the morning, to embark in four flat-bottom boats; this detachment is intended to reinforce the company of grenadiers, if there ſhould be occaſion : the boats are to row up with the flood, but out of cannon ſhot, till they are oppoſite the upper redoubt, when they muſt reſt upon their arms, and wait for further orders.

Anſtruther's regiment, the light infantry, and rangers, are to march at nine, under colonel Howe's command, about a mile into the woods, towards the ford where the Canadians and Indians are encamped; this body muſt ſkirt about within the wood from the camp of the light infantry to the road, but ſo as juſt to be ſeen from the oppoſite ſide of the river by the enemy. As major Huſſey's corps will have been up moſt part of the night, they are to be left to guard the camp of the light infantry : colonel Howe will

will lengthen his line of march, ſo as to appear numerous; the remaining battalion will get under arms when the water begins to ebb, in readinſs to croſs the ford, if there ſhould be abſolute neceſſity for ſo doing; in the mean time they will continue their work with all poſſible diligence and aſſiduity. —If ſhips can be brought near enough to operate, and the wind is fair, an attack will be made upon one of the enemy's moſt detached works, in aid of which attack the artillery from hence muſt be employed. Brigadier general Townſhend will be pleaſed to give ſuch directions as he thinks moſt for ſervice upon this head.

In general the cannon can't be fired, nor even be brought up to fire, till it is viſible that the attack will be made.

If the day is over hot, and no wind, this operation can't take place.

If the battalions ſhould march, colonel Howe muſt return to his camp in the moſt ſecret manner. The marines muſt be brought into the two redoubts where Laſcelles's regiment takes poſt; the remaining part of the Americans into the great redoubt, Heſſen's company into the fortified houſe; Anſtruther's and the light infantry will be ready to join the army.

When captain Cowart's detachment is not wanted by the artillery, forty of his men are to be put into the little redoubt near his camp, the reſt into the great redoubt on the hill.

Major Guilliam is appointed to act as aid-de-camp to the commander in chief till further orders.

The check which the grenadiers met with yeſterday will, it is hoped, be a leſſon to them for the future. They ought to know that ſuch impetuous, irregular, and unſoldier-like proceeding deſtroys all order, and makes it impoſſible for the commander to form any diſpoſition for an attack, and puts it

out

out of the general's power to execute his plan. The grenadiers could not ſuppoſe that they alone could beat the French army, and therefore it was neceſſary that the corps under brigadiers Monckton and Townſhend ſhould have time to join, that the attack might be general. The very firſt fire of the enemy was ſufficient to repulſe men who had loſt all ſenſe of order and military diſcipline. Amherſt's and the Highland regiment alone, by the ſoldier-like and cool manner in which they formed, would undoubtedly have beat back the whole Canadian army, if they had ventured to attack them: the loſs however is inconſiderable; and may, if the men ſhew a proper attention to their officers, be eaſily repaired when a favourable opportunity offers.

The grenadiers of Louiſbourg are to remain in the Iſle of Orleans till further orders; lieutenant-colonel Murray is to command in that iſland.

The companies of grenadiers, of the battalion in camp at Montmorenci, are to join their reſpective regiments; and thoſe belonging to general Monckton's corps are likewiſe to join their regiments; the Highlanders are to go over to their camp at Montmorenci.

MONTMORENCI.

Aug. 2.—Every regiment and corps is to ſend a return to the adjutant general the day after to-morrow of their officers, non-commiſſioned officers, and private men killed or wounded this campaign, ſpecifying, as they can beſt, the day or night and place where it happened, and upon what occaſion. For the future reports of any loſs are to be made as ſoon as poſſible, and the occaſion ſpecified.

Aug. 3.—As the general has provided good ſtore of rum for the men, half a gill may be delivered

out regularly every day; and when the weather is wet and cold, or when the men are much fatigued with work or duty, a gill may be delivered.

The ground within the three redoubts, in the front of the line of battle, is to be kept as clear as poſſible from huts and other obſtacles that might hinder the movement of the troops.

All the horſes already collected, or that may hereafter be driven in by our parties, are to be taken to the Iſle of Orleans, and turned out to graze in the meadows.

Aug. 4.—The ſix companies of grenadiers to be under arms at ſix this afternoon in the front of the camp; the two companies of marines to be out at exerciſe as often as they conveniently can, and near their reſpective poſts.

When a deſerter comes in from the enemy, the officer commanding the guard or poſt who takes him up, is immediatly to ſend him to head quarters, and not permit him to be examined, or any queſtions aſked him, by any perſon whatſoever, till he is preſented to the commander in chief.

A ſubaltern and twenty men of the company of marines on the right, is to relieve the poſt of marines at the lower battery this evening; the two companies are to take this duty alternately; the company on the left is always to give the ſerjeant and nine for the Point. In caſe of an alarm the officers commanding the party of twenty, is to retire to the redoubt above the battery, leaving ſuch a number with the artillery officer as he ſhall want. The proviſion guard, in that caſe, is alſo to retire to the redoubt juſt above the proviſions.

Auguſt 6.—Laſcelles's regiment marches this night towards the village of ———.

The light infantry not upon duty, and that part of Anſtruther's off duty formed in the order they were when laſt under arms, are to march tomorrow at

ſix

ſix two or three miles to the right into the woods that are about the —— where ſmall parties of rangers are to lead the files.

The battalions of Americans give no men for work this afternoon, that they may be under arms at ſix to exerciſe; Otway's gives none to-morrow that they may have leiſure to exerciſe.

Auguſt 7.—The commanding officers of regiments and corps are to order the tools that are in or about their encampments to be carefully collected together, ſo that whatever number they have over and above what they were at firſt ordered to receive for each regiment, may be immediately ſent to the artillery.

Auguſt 8.—The picquet on the left is by no means to cut any of the bruſh-wood round their poſt, as has hitherto been practiſed.

Thoſe regiments and corps that have got hand-barrows from the artillery are forthwith to return them, as they are much wanted.

9.—The two companies of grenadiers of the Royal Americans are to embark in four flat-bottom boats at ſix to-morrow morning, to fall down with the tide and eſcort the generals as low as ——.

The grenadiers to take a day's proviſion with them; this detachment to return with the flood.

A detachment of light infantry and Bragg's regiment to march early to-morrow morning three or four miles into the woods in the ſame order that Anſtruther's marched; this corps is to keep ſomething more to the left, and then fall down into the open country, ſupply themſelves with peaſe and other greens, and then return to camp.

10.—When any detachment ſees or hears of the enemy, the commander muſt ſend immediate notice to the general.

When the eſcort that covers the working parties are poſted, they are to receive the enemy in that ſituation

ſituation till the commander thinks proper to reinforce them, or call them off; in the mean time the working men are to get under arms, and wait for ſuch orders as the commanding officer thinks proper to give.

The general was extremely ſurprized to ſee the diſorders that ſeemed to run through the working parties this morning, and foreſees, that if a ſtop is not immediately put to ſuch unſoldier-like proceedings, the conſequences muſt be very dangerous. The men fired this day upon one another, fired upon the light infantry, and were ſcattered in ſuch a manner, that a few reſolute people would have eaſily defeated them; it is thefore ordered and commanded, that when there is an alarm of this kind, every ſoldier remains at his poſt till ordered to march by his proper officer.

If any man preſumes to detach himſelf, and leave his platoon, the officer will make an immediate example of him.

The general has ordered five guineas to be given to the centinels of Otway's, for taking an Indian alive, whoſe buſineſs it was to ſurprize ſome negligent centinels, and aſſaſſinate them.

When a ſmall party of volunteers propoſes themſelves to lie in wait during the night, for the reconnoitring parties which the enemies may puſh towards the camp, the general will give them leave to try it; and if any ſoldier kills an Indian, or takes him alive (which is ſtill more difficult) he ſhall be handſomely rewarded.

The parties ſhall not conſiſt of more than fourteen or ſixteen men, unleſs when a ſubaltern commands, and in that caſe they may be of twenty or twenty-five men.

When the ſoldiers are not employed in work, they are to dreſs and clean themſelves, ſo as to appear

pear under arms and upon all occaſions in the moſt ſoldier-like manner.

Each regiment and corps are to parade a man of a tent to-morrow morning at ſix, in the rear of Monckton's, with their arms, and officers in proportion to their number. They are to go out for garden ſtuff, and are to be covered by that part of the five piquets of the line which is not upon immediate duty; the whole to be commanded by major Morris.

A ſixth of the men of each corps to parade at ſix to-morrow, and work till ten.

Captain Porter's company of grenadiers, and captain Iſleback's company of marines, are to hold themſelves in readineſs to paſs over to the Iſle of Orleans, and relieve the grenadiers of Louiſbourg in their duty there.

As the enemy's light troops are continually hovering about the camp, in hopes of ſurprizing ſome ſmall guard, or ſome of the centinels, it is neceſſary to be very vigilant on duty; the out-poſts and guards in the redoubts are not to have leſs than a third of their men under arms; and for an hour before day, and for at leaſt half an hour after broad day-light, the whole are to be under arms.

17.—Mr. Cameron, a volunteer in the light infantry of Laſcelles's regiment, having diſtinguiſhed himſelf in an extraordinary manner in the defence of a houſe, with only a ſerjeant and ſixteen men of Laſcelles's light infantry, againſt a body of Canadians and Savages, greatly ſuperior in number, the general has ordered, that the firſt vacant commiſſion in the army be given to Mr. Cameron, as an ackowledgement of his good conduct and very gallant behaviour. A ſcalping party of general Bragg's regiment, commanded by a ſerjeant, diſtinguiſhed themſelves upon the ſame occaſion, and haſtened to the aſſiſtance of their friends with very great ſpirit.

Some

Some detachments are to take poſt along the coaſt to prevent the enemy from getting in their harveſt.

18.—If a ſoldier pretends to diſpute the authority of an officer of another corps, under whoſe command ſoever he is, and if any ſoldier preſumes to uſe any indecent language to the non-commiſſioned officers of his own, or any other corps, ſuch ſoldier ſhall be puniſhed in an exemplary manner.

The regiments and corps (the light infantry excepted) are to be at the alarm poſt at five this evening.

20.—If any woman refuſes to ſerve as nurſe in the hoſpital, or leaves it without being regularly diſmiſſed by order of the director, ſhe ſhall be ſtruck off the proviſion roll, and if found afterwards in any of the camps ſhe ſhall be turned out immediately.

25.—The out-poſts and guards are to be moſt careful for the future in ſtopping all ſoldiers who are found attempting to ſlip by them; it has been obſerved, that faſcines have been taken away from the places where they were depoſited by order, and that piquets have been taken out of the fraizing of the redoubts, any ſoldier who is found guilty of ſuch irregularity will be moſt ſeverely puniſhed; the women are alſo forbid this practice.

27.—Two ſubalterns and ſixty Highlanders under the command of lieutenant-colonel Murray are to take poſt in the houſe lately occupied by the marines.

Sept. 7.—Brigadier Monckton's brigade conſiſts of the battalions of Amherſt, Lawrence, and Kennedy; brigadier Townſhend's brigade is compoſed of the battalions of Bragg, Laſcelles, and Highlanders; the third brigade, under brigadier general Murray, is compoſed of the battalions of Otway, Anſtruther, and the grenadiers of Louiſbourg.

When the army is formed into two lines, the ſecond brigade forms the ſecond line; when the army is in a ſingle line every brigade or corps is to have one fourth part in reſerve, about 200 paces in its rear.

When a brigade or battalion is in order of battle in the neighbourhood of any houſe, coppice, or ſtrong ground in its front or flank, care muſt be taken to throw a detachment into it. The light infantry have no firſt poſt in the order of battle, they will be thrown upon one or other of the wings, with a view to take the enemy in flank or rear, if occaſion offers.

The general is too well acquainted with the valour and good inclination of the troops to doubt their behaviour They know the enemy they have to deal with to be irregular, cowardly, and corrupt, a little vigilance however is neceſſary to prevent ſurprizes; the corps muſt keep together, muſt not diſperſe, nor wander about the country.

The enemy will ſoon find that the artillery and muſketry of this choſen body of infantry is ſufficiently formidable.

When the coaſts have been examined, and the beſt landing place is pitched upon, the troops will be ordered to diſembark, perhaps this night's tide.

The following battalions are to hold themſelves in readineſs to go into the flat-bottom boats, fifty men in each boat, beſides officers (viz.) Amherſt's, Kennedy's, Otway's, Anſtruther's, and Murray's corps of grenadiers.

Diſtribution of the flat-bottom Boats.

Amherſt's ſix, Otway's eight, Kennedy's four, Anſtruther's ſix, Murray's ſix, total thirty.

If there be more men in any corps than the boats can hold, according to the regulation of fifty to a boat, they are to remain in their ſhips till further orders.

Theſe battalions will receive their orders from brigadier general Monckton, who has brigadier Murray under him.

One hundred of the light infantry, under major Huſſey's command, from on board the Sutherland, to be put in each of the armed veſſels when brigadier Monckton's corps moves.

It is intended that the Hunter Sloop, the Armed Sloop, the Artillery Sloop, and the floating batteries, ſhould accompany the flat-bottom boats when they have the troops on board.

The troops ordered for the firſt embarkation to take two days proviſion on board immediately.

At Anchor off CAPE ROUGE.

Sept. 8.—The Lovell tranſport, with the Royal American battalion of Lawrence's on board, and the Edward and Mary, with the light infantry, are to proceed with the tide, under convoy of the Hunter Sloop, and come to an anchor oppoſite Point au Tremble; the long boats, with twelve pounders on board, to go with theſe veſſels, and enable the commanding officer to put on an appearance of intending to land at that point. The commander will receive further inſtructions from the general.

The five battalions are to embark in the flat-bottom boats, ſo as to be in readineſs to put off with the firſt of the morning flood; and captain Chads will be ſo good as to conduct them ſo as to arrive at the landing place an hour and half before high water.

If the floating batterries cannot keep up with the flat-bottom boats, captain Chads will order ſome of the beſt rowing boats to take them in tow.

When colonel Young perceives that brigadier Monckton's corps is landed, he will fall down oppoſite the place, ſo that his corps and the light infantry may be put on ſhore at low water if it can be done.

The Ann and Elizabeth, with Bragg's regiment on board, and the Howard, with Laſcelles's, are to fall down after the flat-bottom boats, and anchor oppoſite the landing place, ſo that the flat-bottom boats may endeavour to land them the ſame tide, or, if that cannot be done, at low water. The debarkation of theſe troops, and thoſe under colonel Young, is to be directed by Brigadier General Townſhend.

The reſt of the troops will fall down next flood.

The king's commiſſaries are on board the Employment tranſport, which has proviſions on board.

CAPE ROUGE.

Sept. 9.—As the weather is ſo bad that no military operation can take place, and as the men are exceſſively crowded in the tranſports, and in the men of war, ſo as to endanger their health; it is ordered, that the undermentioned troops be landed at the mill upon the ſouth ſhore, and that they are cantoned in the village and church of St. Nicholas, in readineſs to embark at the firſt ſignal. The ſignal to march and embark by day, will be two guns fired faſt, and two ſlow, from the Sutherland. The ſignal by night, will be lights at the main top-gallant maſt-head of the ſame ſhip, and two guns.

The Louiſbourg grenadiers from the —— ſhip; from the Adventure tranſport, of Otway's, 250; from the —— tranſport, of Anſtruther's, 200; from the

the ſame tranſport, of the Highlanders, 100; from the Ward tranſport of Laſcelles's, 160, D°. Highlanders, 100; from the Ann and Elizabeth, of Bragg's, 160, of the Highlanders, 100; from the Sutherland man of war, Amherſt's grenadiers, 50; from the Leoſtoff man of war 200 of Amherſt's; total 1520—Brigadier Monckton takes the command of theſe troops, and Brigadier Murray is alſo for this duty.

The troops afloat to report to Brigadier General Townſhend.

SUTHERLAND.

Sept. 11.—The troops aſhore (except the light infantry and Americans) are to be upon the beach to-morrow morning at five, in readineſs to embark; the light infantry and Americans will embark about eight.

The detachments of artillery to be put on board the armed ſloops this day.

The troops to hold themſelves in readineſs to land and attack the enemy.

As the Leoſtoff and Squirrel frigates are ordered to follow the flat-bottom boats, the troops belonging to theſe ſhips are to remain on board, and the boats intended for theſe corps are to take in others, according to the following diſtribution.

	Boats.	
Stirling Caſtle	2	To take 50 each of Bragg's, out of the Ann and Elizabeth inſtead of Amherſt's.
Dublin —	3	
Alcide ——	1	
Pembroke —	4	To take Kennedy's from Employment tranſport.
Vanguard —	4	To take colonel Howe's corps of light infantry from the Ann and Mary.
Trident —	4	

Centurion — 2 } To take Anſtruther's from the
Shrewſbury — 4 } George.

Medway — 2 } To take Laſcelles's in five boats
Captain — 4 } from the Ward, and to take
Amherſt's and the American
grenadiers from the Sutherland.

There remains to be taken into the boats of the fleet; 200 Highlanders, of which captain Leſlie's ſchooner takes 50 from the Ann and Elizabeth; the remaining 150 Highlanders in the Ward tranſport will be taken in the following boats:

The Sutherland's long-boat 40; the Alcide 40, Medway 40, and the Sutherland's cutter 15; the next ſhips carry troops immediately after the flat-bottom boats;

Leoſtoff —	300	Amherſt's,
Squirrel ——	240	Louiſbourg grenadiers,
Race Horſe —	250	Highlanders,
Three armed veſſels	200	Light infantry,
Lovel tranſport —	400	Royal Americans,
Adventure ——	400	Otway's. Total 1910.

The ordnance veſſel with tools and artillery men.

One hundred and fifty Highlanders to be removed from the George tranſport into the Sea Horſe frigate, 100 Highlanders to be removed from the Ann and Elizabeth to the Sea Horſe frigate to-morrow evening, after the re-imbarkation of brigadier Monckton's corps.

Order of Troops in the line of Boats,

No of Boats.	
8	Light infantry,
6	Bragg's,
4	Kennedy's,
5	Laſcelles's,
6	Anſtruther's

One

One flat-bottom boat, and the boats of the fleet, to take the detachment of Highlanders and American grenadiers.

Captain Chads has received the general's inſtructions in reſpect to the order in which the troops are to move and land in: no officer muſt attempt to make the leaſt alteration, or interfere with captain Chad's particular province, leaſt (as the boats move in the night) there be confuſion and diſorder amongſt them.

The troops will go into their boats to-morrow night about nine, or when it is pretty near high-water; but the navy officers, commanding the different diviſions of boats, will approve of the fitteſt time; and as there will be a neceſſity of remaining ſome part of the night in the boats, the officers will provide accordingly, and the ſoldiers ſhall have a gill of rum extraordinary to mix with their water.

Arms, ammunition, and two days proviſions is all the ſoldiers are to take into the boats: the ſhips, with the blankets, tents, neceſſaries, &c. will ſoon be up.

SIGNALS.

1ſt. For the flat-bottom boats, with the troops on board, to rendezvous abreaſt the Sutherland, between her and the ſouth ſhore, keeping near her; is, one light in the Sutherland's main-top-maſt ſhrowds.

2d. When they go away from the Sutherland ſhe will ſhew two lights in the main-top-maſt ſhrowds, one over the other.

The men are to be quite ſilent, and when they are about to land, muſt not upon any account fire out of the boats. The officers of the navy are not to be interrupted in their part of the duty. They will

will receive their orders from the officer appointed to ſuperintend the whole, to whom they are anſwerable.

Officers of artillery, and detachments of gunners, are put on board the armed ſloops to regulate their fire, that in the hurry our own troops may not be hurt by our artillery. Captain Yorke and the officers will be particularly careful to diſtinguiſh the enemy, and to point their fire againſt them. The frigates will not fire till broad day-light, ſo that no miſtake can be made.

The officers commanding floating batteries will receive particular orders from the general.

The troops will be ſupplied to-morrow to the fourteenth.

Sutherland, at Anchor off St. Nicholas.

Sept. 12.—The enemy's forces are now divided, great ſcarcity of proviſions in their camp, and univerſal diſcontent among the Canadians; the ſecond officer in command is gone to Montreal or St. John's, which gives reaſon to think that general Amherſt is advancing into that colony: a vigorous blow ſtruck by the army at this juncture may determine the fate of Canada: our troops below are ready to join us; all the light artillery and tools are embarked at the Point of Levi, and the troops will land where the enemy ſeems leaſt to expect it.

The firſt body that gets aſhore is to march directly to the enemy, and drive them to any little poſts they may occupy.

The officers muſt be careful that the ſucceeding bodies do not by any miſtake fire upon thoſe who go before them.

The battalions muſt form upon the upper ground with expedition, and be ready to charge whatever preſents itſelf.

When

When the artillery and troops are landed, a corps to be left to ſecure the landing place, while the reſt march on, and endeavour to bring the French and Canadians to battle.

The officers and men will remember what their country expects from them, and what a determined body of ſoldiers are capable of doing againſt five weak battalions, mingled with a diſorderly peaſantry.

The ſoldiers muſt be attentive to their officers, and reſolute in the execution of their duty.

THE END.

The Placart publiſhed by General JAMES WOLFE, Commander in Chief of the Troops of his Britannic Majeſty, on his Arrival in the River St. Lawrence, 1759.

THE king, juſtly exaſperated againſt France, has ſet on foot a conſiderable armament by land and ſea, to bring down the haughtineſs of that crown. His aim is to deſtroy the moſt conſiderable ſettlements of the French in North America: it is not againſt the induſtrious peaſants, their wives and children, nor againſt the miniſters of religion, that he deſigns making war. He laments the misfortunes to which this quarrel expoſes them, and promiſes them his protection, offers to maintain them in their poſſeſſions, and permits them to follow the worſhip of their religion, provided that they do not take any part in the difference between the two crowns, directly or indirectly.

The

The Canadians cannot be ignorant of their ſituation: the Engliſh are maſters of the river, and blocking up the paſſage to all ſuccours from Europe. They have beſides a powerful army on the continent under the command of General Amherſt.

The reſolution the Canadians ought to take, is by no means doubtful: the utmoſt exertion of their valour will be intirely uſeleſs, and will only ſerve to deprive them of the advantages that they might enjoy by their neutrality. The cruelties of the French againſt the ſubjects of Great Britain in America would excuſe the moſt ſevere reprifals; but Engliſhmen are too generous to follow barbarous examples. They offer to the Canadians the ſweets of peace, amidſt the horrors of war. It is left to them to determine their fate by their conduct. If their preſumption, and a wrong-placed, as well as fruitleſs courage, ſhould make them take the moſt dangerous part, they only will be blamed, when they ſhall groan under the weight of that miſery to which they expoſe themſelves.

General Wolfe flatters himſelf that the whole world will do him juſtice, if the inhabitants of Canada force him, by their refuſal, to have recourſe to violent methods. He concludes, in laying before them the ſtrength and power of England, which generouſly ſtretches out her hand to them: a hand ready to aſſiſt them on all occaſions, and even at a time when France, by its weakneſs, is incapable of aſſiſting them, and abandons them in the moſt critical moment.

Manœuvres

FOR A

Battalion of Infantry,

UPON

FIXED PRINCIPLES.

With Seventeen Copper Plates.

Including the late General Wolf's.

By a GERMAN OFFICER.

LONDON:

Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall.*

M.DCC.LXVI.

Price Two Shillings and Sixpence Plain, and Three Shillings and Sixpence Coloured.

JUST PUBLISHED.

1. BY Permiſſion of the Right Honourable the Secretary at War, A Liſt of His Majeſty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and abroad, to which is added all the Officers on Half Pay, an Alphabetical Liſt of the Army, and a Succeſſion of Colonels for 1766. Price bound 5s.
2. MILLAN'S UNIVERSAL REGISTER, of Lords and Commons, Court and City Offices, Army and Navy, &c. to which is added a Succeſſion of Colonels, for 1766. Price 3s. with an Almanack, and 2s. 6d. without
3. MAJOR ROGERS's Journal of the late War in North America, 5s.
4. His Conciſe Account of North America, &c. 5s.
5. Lieut. Henry Timberlake's Memoirs, (who accompanied the three Cherokee Indians to England in 1762) Government, Genius, Cuſtoms, &c. of that Nation, 3s.
6. Rutherfurd's Importance of the Colonies to Great Britain.
7. PONTEACH, or the ſavages of America, *a Tragedy*,
8. Muller's Syſtem of Mathematicks, Fortification, Engineering, Artillery, &c. about 200 Cuts, 7 vols in 6, 2l. 6s. or any volume ſeparate
9. Regimental and Recruiting Books
10. Returns Weekly, Monthly, and General, Diſcharges, Furloughs, Atteſtations, &c.
11. The Manual Exerciſe, with Explanations, as ordered by his Majeſty
12. New Pruſſian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to. 7s. 6d.
13. Pettiver's moſt copious Syſtem of Natural Hiſtory, containing ſeveral thouſand Figures on above 300 large Folio Copper-Plates, 6l 6s.
14. Dillenius's general Hiſtory of land and water moſſes and Corals, containing above a thouſand Figures on 85 Royal 4to. Copper Plates, 1l. 5s.
15. Columella's Husbandry, by Gibſon, 4to. 14s.
16. Langley's Gothic Architecture, 15s.
17. ——Treaſury of Deſigns, 15s.
18. Signals and Flags of all Nations, 5s.
19. Peerage of Great Britain and Ireland, 1l.
20. Capt. Miller's Art of Self Defence, 10s. 6d.

Manœuvres, &c.

Principles of Manœuvering.

1st. THAT the front Rank be always nearest the Enemy, advancing or retreating.

2d. That wheeling of long Lines be avoided as dangerous on broken, and difficult even on plain Ground.

3d. That all Manœuvres be executed by one single Order, and that they be as simple as possible.

4th. That even in Retreats when the Battalion is ordered to form, it ought to be performed by a progressive Movement, as it will always give the Men more spirits to advance upon, than to retire from an Enemy.

Different kinds of Manœuvres.

All Manœuvres are begun either from the Flanks, from the centers of Battalions, Wings, &c. or by Divisions marching in Front, doubling, &c. They may therefore be reduced to

1st. Flanks Columns by single Ranks.

2d. Flank Columns by Files.

3d. Flank Columns by Platoons.

4th. Center Columns by Files.

5th. Center Columns by Platoons and Sub-Diviſions.

6th. Marching in Lines alternately.

7th. Doubling by Platoons, Sub, and Grand Diviſions.

8th. Forming the Square.

9th. Forming the Oblong

N. B. The ſtanding Order is printed in Italic. The 1ſt. Poſition is couloured Black, the 2d. Yellow, the 3d Red, the 4th Green, and the Place the Battalion forms upon, will often be only dotted to avoid Confuſſion.

Flank Columns by ſingle Ranks.

N°. 1.

Grand Diviſions by the Right advance by Files and form Columns of ſingle Ranks.

Explanation.

Turn to the Right.
March out to the Front—Plate 1ſt.
Front Rank double your Pace—P. 1ſt.
Center Rank follow the Front
Rear Rank follow the Center.

N. B. It may ſtill be done quicker by the Files turning to the Right, and Front Center and Rear Rank Man of each, following one another.

Flank

Flank Columns by ſingle Ranks.

Form the Battalion.

Front Rank march ſlow, P. 1ſt.
Center and Rear Ranks double your Pace.
Turn to the Left
To the Right Wheel. P. 3d.
March obliquely and Dreſs. P. 3d.

N. B. This Manœuvre is neceſſary in Bruſh Wood Countries, where three Men cannot March in Front.

Flank Columns by Files.

N°. 2.

Wings——P. 2. } *By the Right advance*
Grand Diviſions P. 1. } *by Files.*
Turn to the Right.
March out to the Front, P. 1 and 2.

Form the Battalion.

Turn to the Left
To the Right wheel, P. 2. and 3.
March obliquely and dreſs.

N°. 3.

Wings } *by the Right retire by*
Grand Diviſions } *Files.*
Turn to the Right.
March out to the Rear, P. 4.

Form

Form the Battalion.

Turn to the Left
To the Left wheel, P. 4.
March obliquely and Dreſs. } 1ſt. Method.

Turn to the Right
To the Left wheel
March obliquely and Dreſs
To the Right about } 2d. Method.

Flank Columns by Platoons.

N°. 4.

Wings
G. Diviſions } *Form Columns advancing from the Right by Platoons.*

Right Hand Platoons march out to the Front, Platoons march obliquely to the Right and cover, p. 5.

Form the Battalion.

Leading Platoons halt
Platoons turn to the Left
March
Turn to the Right
March obliquely and Dreſs, P. 5.

N°. 5.

Wings
G. Diviſions } *Form Columns retiring from the Right by Platoons.*

To the Right about
Right Hand Platoons march out
To the Rear, P. 6.
Platoons march obliquely and cover P. 6.

Form

Form the Battalion.

Turn to the Right about
Leading Platoons Halt
Platoons turn to the Right, P. 6.
March obliquely and Dreſs, P. 6.
} 1ſt. Method

Leading Platoons Halt
Platoons Turn to the Right
March obliquely and Dreſs
To the Right about
} 2d. Method.

Center Columns by Files.

N°. 6.

Battalion
Wings
G. Diviſions.
} *From your Center advance by Files.*

Turn to the Center, P. 7.
March out to the Front.

Form the Battalion.

Turn to your Front
To the Right and Left wheel by Platoons
March obliquely and Dreſs
} 1ſt. Meth.

Turn to your Front
To the Right and Left wheel by G. Diviſions
} 2d. Method.

N°. 7.

Battalion
Wings
G. Diviſions } *By your Flanks retire by Files in Column.*

Turn from your Center outwards
Counter-March by Files, P. 8.
March out to the Rear in Columns

Form the Battalion.

Turn to your Front
To the Right and Left wheel by Platoons, P. 8. } 1ſt. Method
March obliquely and Dreſs

Turn to your Front
To the Right and Left wheel by Wings or Grand Diviſions } 2d. Method.

N°. 8.

Grand Diviſions form a ſolid Column advancing by Files.

Turn to the Center of the Battalion.
March out to the Front, P. 9.
Incline to the Center.
Dreſs in Front.

Form the Battalion.

Turn to your Front
Regain your proper diſtance P 9.
To the Right and Left wheel
March obliquely and Dreſs } 1ſt. Meth.

Turn

Turn to your Front
Regain your proper distance
To the Right and Left wheel } 1st. Method.
by Grand Divisions

N°. 9.

Grand Divisions form a solid Column retiring by Files.

Turn from the Center of the Batt. outwards.
March out to the Rear
Incline to the Center, P. 9.
Dress in Front.

Form the Battalion.

Turn to your Front.
Regain your proper distance.
To the Right and Left wheel.
March obliquely and Dress.

Center Columns by Platoons and S. D.

N°. 10.

Battalion } *By Platoons advancing form Column:*
Wings } *from your Center.*

Center Platoons * march out to the Front.
Platoons march obliquely and Dress, P. 10.

Form the Battallion.

Leading Platoons Halt, or march slow
Platoons March obliquely and Dress p 10

N°. 11.

Battalion } *By Platoons retiring form Columns by*
Wings } *your Flanks.*

Battalion to the Right about.

Flank Platoons march obliquely to the Center, P. 11.

Platoons cover and Dreſs, P. 11.

Form the Battalion.

Battalion to the Right about.

Platoons march obliquely to the Front and Dreſs, P. 11.

No. 12.

Battalion Wings } *By Sub Diviſions advancing form Columns from your Center.*

Center Sub Diviſions march out to the Front, P. 12.

Sub Diviſions march obliquely and cover.

Form the Bottalion.

Leading Sub Diviſions halt, or march ſlow.

Sub Diviſions march obliquely and Dreſs, P. 12.

No. 13.

Battalion Wings } *By Sub Diviſions retiring form Column from your Flanks.*

Battalion to the Right about.

Flank Sub Diviſions march obliquely to the Center, as P. 11.

Sub Diviſions cover and dreſs, as P. 11.

Form the Battalion.

Battalion to the Right about.

March obliquely to the Front and Dreſs, as P. 11.

March-

Marching in Line alternately.

No. 14:

The Battalion to retire by Sub Diviſions alternately.

Right Hand Sub Diviſions fire from Right and Left and retire 100 Paces.

Left Hand Sub Diviſions fire from Right and Left and retire 200 Paces thro' the Interval.

Form the Battalion.

When the Right or Left Hand S. D. have fired they retire, halt in the Intervals and come to the Right about.

Doubling by Platoons Sub and Grand Diviſions.

No. 15.

Left H. { *Platoons* / *S. Diviſions* / *G. Diviſions* } *March obliquely to the Right and Cover.*

Form the Battalion.

Platoons / *S. Diviſions* / *G. Diviſions* } *March obliquely to the Left & Dreſs.*

Forming the Square.

No. 16.

Battalion form the Square advancing from the Center.

(The Two) Center Companies march out to the Front.

Wings turn to the Center, as P. 13.

March out to the Front by Files.

(The Two) Rear Companies turn to your Rear.

To the Right and Left wheel inwards, 2. 1.

Battalion turn to the Front.

Form the Battalion.

Leading Companies halt or march flow.

Companies to the Right and Left wheel, P 13.

March obliquely and Dreſs.

No. 17.

Battalion form the Square retiring from the Center.

Battalion to the Right about, P. 14.

March.

Center Companies halt and Front.

Wings wheel inwards, or Sub Diviſions to the Right and Left wheel, march obliquely and form the Flanks.

Rear Companies to the Right and Left wheel inwards—1—2.

Form the Battalion.

As No. 16. P. 13. only Rear Companies halt.

Forming the Oblong.

No. 13.

Battalion form the Oblong advancing from the Center.

Center Platoons march out to the Front, P 13.

Wings turn to the Center.

March

March out to the Front by Files.

Rear Platoons turn to your Rear. 1 2.

Wheel inwards, 1 2.

Battalion turn to the Front.

Form the Battalion.

As described No. 16, P. 13.

No. 19.

Battalion form the Oblong retiring from the Center.

Battalion to the Right about.

March.

(The Two) Center Companies halt and Front P 14.

Wings wheel inwards, or rather Sub Divisions to the Right and Left wheel.

March obliquely and form the Flanks of the Oblong.

Rear Companies wheel inwards, 1 2.

Form the Battalion.

Rear Company Halt.

The Rest performed as No. 16. P 13,

No. 20.

The Battalion marching by Files.

Battalion, upon the march form the Oblong.

Leading Sub Division to the Right wheel

Right Hand S. D. in marching by Files, incline to the Right, and Left Hand S. D. to the Left.

Close your Distances, P. 15.

Rear

Rear Sub Diviſion turn to your right, to the left wheel, and cloſe to the oblong. 1.

Form the Battalion.

Front and Rear Sub Diviſions halt, the others wheel to the right.

Sub Diviſions, to the Left march obliquely and dreſs.

N. B. when the Battalion marches by Companies at half diſtances the above is done quickly the common way practiced by all Regiments.

Forming two Deep.

No. 21.

Battalion, Form two deep.

This is entirely performed by the Rear Rank, which is told off as for performing the manuel exerciſe into Front and Rear half files. The Man told off Front moves up into the front rank, leaving his file leader upon his left hand, and the man told off Rear follows him and takes place in the center rank. P. 17 fig. 2d

Battalion form three deep.

The Rear rank men ſtep back, incline to the Left and cover their file leaders.

N. B. In Country where three men can't march abreſt, all the foregoing manœuvres may be perform'd, by firſt forming two deep as above.

RE-

REMARKS.

MANY of these Manœuvres may be altered a little upon Occasion; for Instance, by No 7. a Battalion retires by Files in Column, and is entirely passed the Defilée, before it is ordered to form, and then they wheel to the Right and Left, and march obliquely; but if it is necessary to line a Ravin, &c. at the Defilée, farther than which, one does not chuse to retreat; then the two first Platoons that pass, march to the Right and Left, leaving Room between them for the Battalion to form, and as soon as they have got to their proper Distance, they line the Defence, and endeavour to keep up a cross fire to protect that Part of the Battalion, not then passed.

It would be absurd to fix Places in these Manœuvres for the Grenadier Company, as its Place when with the Battalion (which seldom happens) must be regulated by the commanding Officer's private Order, according to the situation of the Ground; for Instance in Plate 7. A Battalion passes two Bridges, and if near the Right Hand one, on the other side the River, there is an old Castle: The Grenadier Company ought to pass the Right Hand Bridge, drive the Enemy from the Castle, and take Possession of it, by which they protect one Flank.

I ſhall not here enter into the Uſes of theſe Manœuvres, as that would oblige me to augment their number. As the Principles of them are laid down and Examples enough given; every Officer may invent new ones, to anſwer the Situation he is in with his Battalion. I ſhall conclude this Eſſay by adding two more upon Retreats, from a larger Treatiſe now in Hands.

RETREATS.

——" And the Battalion of Grenadiers make " the Rear Guard, marching by its right."

N. B. The Battalion marches to its Right by Files.

Turn to your Rear, (or Right) P. 16. *and To the Left wheel by Platoons.*

March—C. P. 16.

To the Right form the Battalion.

Battalion turn to the Right about—c

Platoons march obliquely to the Right and Dreſs—D.

It happens ſometimes that a Battalion is attacked upon its Flank, in which Caſe the following Orders muſt be given, for Inſtance, if your Enemy are approaching the left Flank,

" *Battalion to the Left change your Front.*

" Battalion to the Left wheel by Sub Diviſions, P, 17". " To

" To the Left march obliquely and Dreſs."

If the Enemy is ſo near as to prevent the Manœuvre being finiſhed, then the firſt Sub Diviſion fires and retires to 1—the ſecond halts, fires and retires to 2—the third halts till the Enemy approaches nearer, and fires and retires to 3.

The others obſerve the ſame Order, and the laſt likewiſe halting as long as poſſible, to give the others Time to load again and form the Line, and then it fires and retires to 8.

Memorandum.

BY turn to the Rear it is always meant that the Rear Rank ſhould then have at its Back the Center, and Front, and by turn to the Front, vice verſa, for inſtance, a Battalion marching by Files to its Right, is ordered to turn to its Rear, the Rear Rank then becomes a Front, as P. 16. B. And does not turn to the Right about towards the Rear of the Battalion.

In No. 4. Theſe Orders are given,

" Right Hand Platoons march out to the Front.'

" Platoons march obliquely to the Right and Cover.

Both theſe orders are executing at the ſame Time, therefore the laſt of them is only addreſs to the remaining Platoons; this is to be remem-

bered in all the Explanations becauſe every Part of the Battalion muſt be moving at the ſame Inſtant, and therefore it never will Manœuvre well till the Explanations are laid aſide. and nothing heard in the Field but the ſingle Order printed in Italics, and then the word halt, made Uſe of in the Explanations will be no more neceſſary, in place of which, part of the Battalion will march ſlow till the reſt are come into their proper Place.

Wherever there is a 1ſt and 2d method here mention'd the firſt is ſuperior to the ſecond, as for example, in No. 5 the 2d method is performed with their backs to the enemy and retiring from them in the very act of forming, which is contrary to the 4th principle: It may be alleged that it is ſo performed, by the 20th and 33d. who practice Wolfe's Manœuvres, and that it is neceſſary they ſhou'd do ſo when they are not to gain ground the right or left, but if the four columns will incline bnt a little to the right in marching they neither will have gained ground to the right nor left when ordered by the 1ſt method to form again.

To diſtinguiſh the front from the rear, it is coloured with black yellow &c. According to the different poſitions; the way the Platoon march is dotted, at leaſt one wing or grand diviſion is, the others ſometimes are not, as whatever is performed by one wing &c. is likeways performed by the others ſo need not be thus marked.

Words

Words of Command for the Manœuvres, deliniated in the following Copper-plates,

21 Manœuvres.

1 P. 1.

GRAND Divisions by the Right advance by Files, and form Columns of Single Ranks. 2 P. 1 and 2.

Wings / G. Divisions } by the Right advance by Files.

3 P. 4

Wings / G. Divisions } by the Right retire by Files.

4 P. 5

Wings / G. Divisions } form Columns advancing from the Rt. by Platoons.

5 P. 6

Wings / G. D. } form Columns retiring from the Right by Platoons.

Battalion / Wings / G Divisions } From your Center advance by Files

6 P. 7

Battalion / Wings / G Divisions } By your Flanks retire by Files in Column

7 P 8

8 P 9

G Divisions, form a solid Column advancing by Files.

9 P 9

G Divisions, form a solid Column retiring by Files.

10 P 10

Battalion / Wings } By Platoons advancing, form Columns from your Center.

11 P 11

Battalion / Wings } By Platoons retiring, form Columns from your Flanks

12 P 12

Battalion Wings } By Sub Divisions advancing, form Columns from your Center

13 P 11

Battalion Wings } By Sub Divisions retiring form Columns from your Flanks

14

Battalion, retire by Sub Divisions alternately.

Left H { Platoons, S Divisions, G Divisions } 15 March obliquely to the Right and Cover

16 P 13

Battalion, form the Square, advancing from the Center 17 P 14

Battalion, form the Square retiring from the Center

18 P 13

Battalion, form the Oblong, advancing from the Center

19 P 14

Battalion form the Oblong, retiring from the Center

20 P 15

Battalion, upon the march, form the Oblong

21 P 17 fig 2d

Battalion, form Two deep.

N. B. Notwithstanding that the word Halt is employed in the before mentioned Explanations, yet the Manœuvres will be better performed if the Battalion continues moving, especially where oblique marching is required to Form.

In forming the oblong retiring, it will be better to wheel by platoons, than by Sub Divisions.

In place of wheeling upon the center: Left wing, to the right about. Sub Divisions to the left wheel. March obliquely and dress. Left wing to the right about.

EX-

EXPLANATION.

In the first Column marked Files look for any number, example 24 Files second and third, Platoons mark 12 and 16, you see by inspection that 24 Files makes 12 Platoons of 2 Men each, of 16 Platoons 8 of 2—and of 8 of 1—of Subdivisions 8 of 3, which makes the 24 Files answer in Platoons and Sub divisions; in all others the same,

FINIS.

BOOKS *Printed for* J. MILLAN,

near White-hall.

1 PRior's Posthumous works, 2 vol. 8vo 10s.
2 Orthopœdia; or Defirmities of Children, 2 vol. 12mo. 6s.
3 Manual Exercise with Explanations, as Ordered by his Majesty, 1s.
4 Sheldrake's Herbal, on above 100 large folio Copper-plates, drawn in the most matterly Manner from the Originals when in their highest Perfection.
5 Sheldrake on heat and cold for Green-Houses, 1s.
6 Palladio finely Engraved by Ware, 7s. 6d.
7 Hill's History of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.
8 Dr. Sharpe's English Hebrew, and English Latin Grammars.
9 —— Defence of Christianity, 3s. Oligarcy 1s.
10 Letters from a Persian in England.
11 Inigo Jones's Designs for Chimnies, Cielings, Temples, &c. 10s. 6d.
12 Pine's Horace, 2 vols. 2l. 2s.

13 A Syſtem of Camp Diſcipline, Adjutants Duty, Garriſon Duty, Regulations for the Land Forces, Kane's Campaigns, and Military Hiſtory, from 1660, with many Copper-plates, 7s. 6d. in the Preſs.

14 Tandon's French Grammar, to learn without a Maſter, 5th. edition, 2s.

15 Morris's Lectures on Architecture 2 parts, 6s.

16 Capt. Miller's art of ſelf defence, 10s. 6d.

17 Capt. Bontein's large Map of Jamaica, 7s. 6d.

18 Coins, Weights and Meaſures of all Nations, Antient and Modern, 5s.

19 Succeſſion of Colonels to each Regiment to 1766.

20 Baronetage of England, 5s.

21 Compleat Card Player, 2s.

22 Liſts of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, Private Men, &c. *Neatly coloured*, 10s. 6d.

23 The Deſcription and uſe of a Logg, to try a current when a Ship is under ſail, to which is added, the uſe of Hadley's Quadrant, by a Seaman, 1s.

A Catalogue of my MUSEUM will be Publiſhed when Time and Room will permit.

Specimens of Oars:

200	Gold,
Some	Platina,
3000	Silver,
100	Cinnabar,
500	Copper,

Specimens of:

200	Tin, and Antimony,
200	Iron and Magnets,
2000	Lead,
Some	Biſmuth, Cobalt, Zink, Arſenic, Semi-Metals, &c.
10000	Minerals, Foſſils,
10000	Stones Amber, &c.

Beautiful, &c.:

200	Salts, Cryſtals, Sulphurs, &c.
9876543	Shells, Coral, Pearls, &c.
10000	Foſſils, Petrifactions, &c.
100000	Birds, Beaſts, Fiſh, Inſects, Eggs, and Seeds.
	Teeth, Horns, Canes, &c.
200000	Prints and Pictures
200000	Books, &c.

All the high Gems,

Duplicates of which are very numerous, and will be ſold or exchanged.

Directions to Travellers, or Collectors of Rarities at home or abroad, by Sea or Land.

ANIMALS, Vegetables, &c. in all their various ſtations, are ornaments to the moſt elegant collection, Names and Country, viz. Fiſhes, Serpents, Lizards, Fruits, &c. are eaſily preſerved in Arrack, Rum, Brandy. in many Spirits, ſtrong Pickle or Brine of Sea-Water; to every gallon of which put four handfuls of common or bay Salt with two ſpoonfuls of Allum powdered, in a Pot, Bottle, Jar, or Caſk well ſtopt, with Cork pitched.

Large Fowls, if we cannot have them whole, their Head, Legs and Wings are acceptable; ſmall Birds are eaſily preſerved by opening their Bodies, under the Wing, and taking out their Entrails, ſtuff them with Oakum or Tow, mix'd with Pitch or Tar, and being thoroughly dried in the Sun, wrap them cloſe, and keep them from Moiſture.

The Eggs of all, with the Neſts of the ſmall, not omitting thoſe of Snakes, Lizards and Tortois's, Sea Eggs, Urchins and Stars.

Plants; take that part of either Tree or Herb with Flower, Seed, or Fruit on them, but if none, gather them: and if the Leaves, by the Root, differ from thoſe above, take both, put them into a Book, or a Quire of brown Paper (which you have with you) when gathered, and once a Week ſhift them to a freſh Place, to prevent rotting them or the Paper.

Plants, Seeds, and dry Fruits, as Nuts, Pods, Heads, Huſks, &c. with their Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit, if poſſible, dried and wrap'd in Paper; alſo a piece of the Wood, Bark, Root, Gum or Roſin, of any Tree or Herb, that is remarkable for Beauty, Smell, or Virtue.

Inſects, as Beetles, Spiders, Graſhoppers, Bees, Waſps, Fire-flies, &c may be drowned as caught in a wide mouthed Glaſs or Phial of the ſaid Spirits or Pickle, which you may carry in your pocket. But Butterflies and Moths, or Night-Butterflies having mealy Wings, which may be rub'd off with the Fingers, ſhould after giving the Body a Pinch, be pin'd in a chip or cork bottom'd Box, covering them with Tobacco duſt, Snuff or beat Pepper to ſave them from Inſects.

Sea-ſhells are very acceptable, yet the land and freſh water are the moſt rare. Get them alive and keep them whole.

Shells &c. not otherwiſe to be had, are to be found in the Stomachs of various large Fiſh and ſometimes in ſmall, as Soles, &c. and on the Backs of Whales, &c.

Oyſters, Cockles, Scollops, &c. viz. Bivalves, or Shells in Pairs, ſhould be preſerved with their original Ligaments or Fixtures.

Sea and Water ſhells of the Trochi, Wilk, Snail, Volute or Buccina, &c. Species, have an Operculum or Door, without which they are not compleat; theſe they ſhut when at reſt to defend: the few without adhere to Rocks, or Ground, for defence.

Clear the large of their Fiſh without boiling if poſſible: the ſmall may be kept with the Operculum, and Fiſh in them, without offence, in Bran, Sand, &c. to be dry.

Boiling oft hurts, and even changes the Colour, as Lobſters, Crabs, &c. Corals, and all Sea Plants; Weeds, &c. are beautiful.

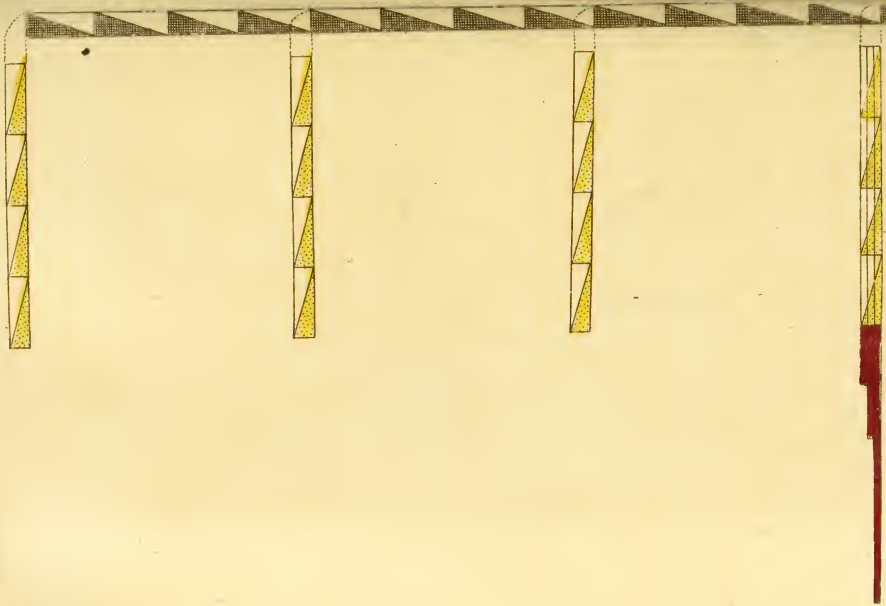
Never let your Shells, Corals, &c. be touch'd with any coroding Acids, ſuch as Spirits of Salt, Aqua-Fortis, Vinegar, &c. which will entirely deſtroy or exhauſt them

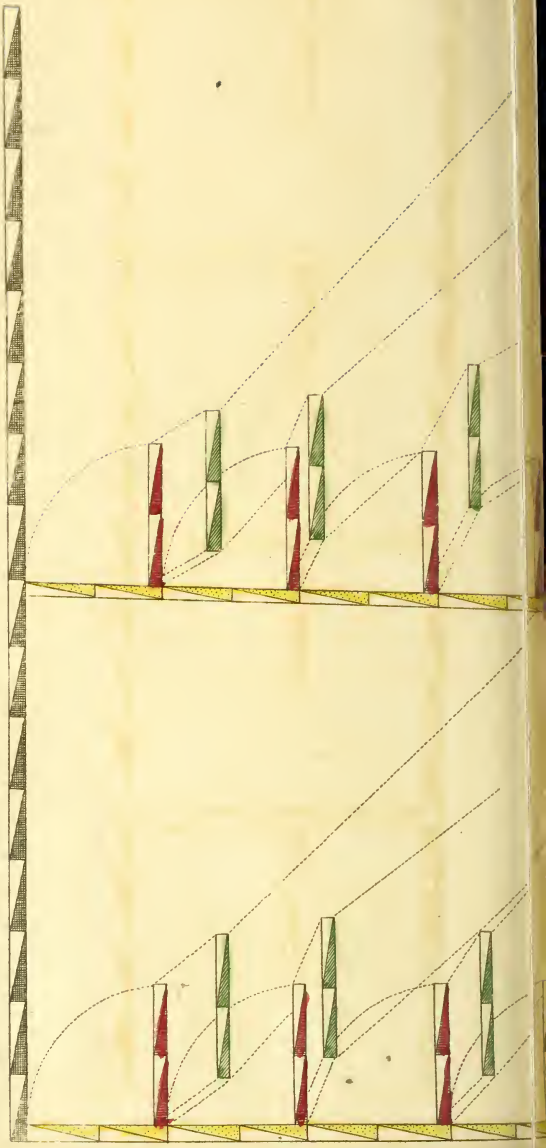
Small } Specimens } Large } Animals and Shells
Large } of the } Small } are moſt eſteem'd.

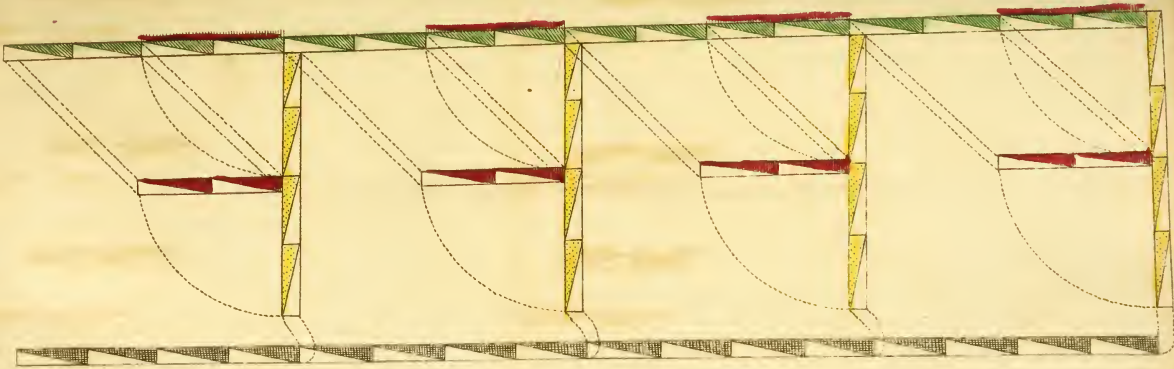
when the different ſizes cannot be had.

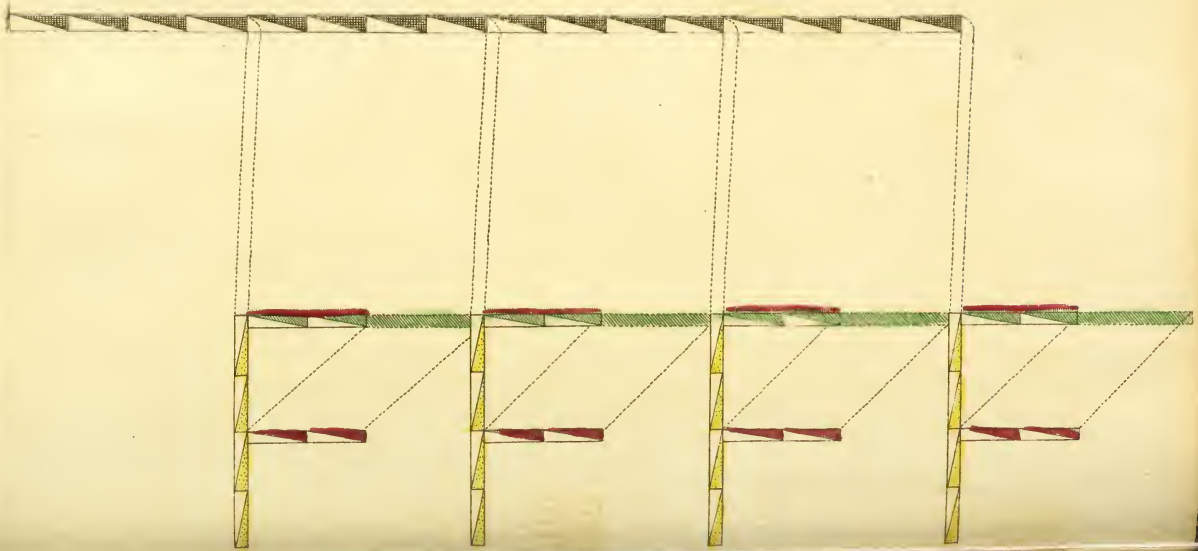
All coloured Stones, Earths. Clays, Minerals, Metals and Ores, to be taken as you find them; Stones as have any reſemblance to Shells, Fruits, Wood, Bones, &c. to be got as entire as you can, and Slates that have the Impreſſion of Plants, Fiſhes, Inſects, or other Bodies in or upon them; found in Quarries, Mines, Pits, Caves, or wherever the Earth is opened.

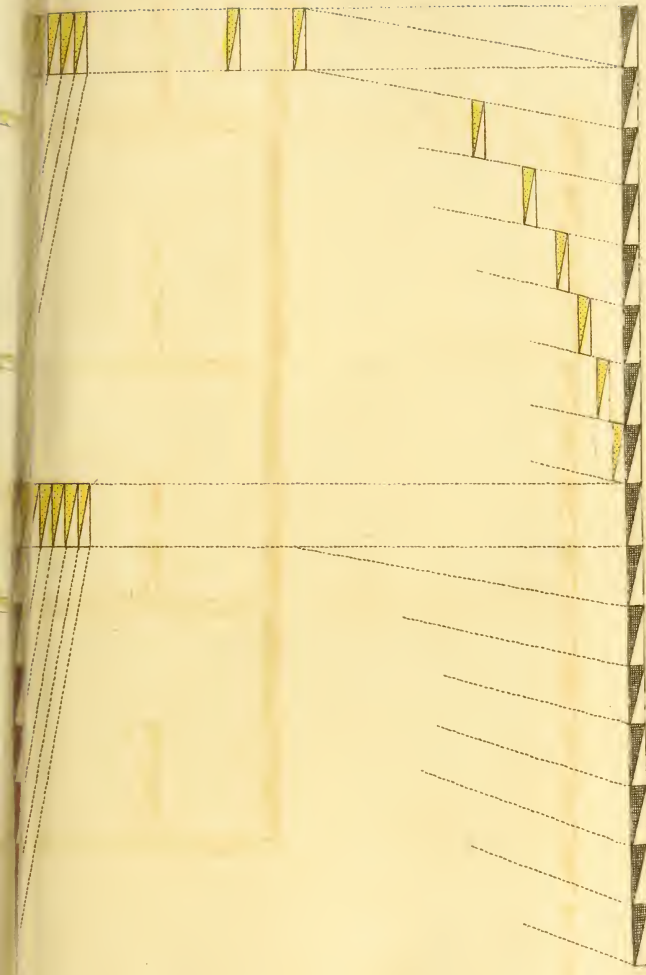
N. B. Amongſt Plants, the moſt common Graſs, Ruſh, Moſs, Fern, Thiſtles, Thorns, or vileſt Weeds you can find abroad may meet with the ſame acceptance as ſcarcer Plants; ſo in all other things the moſt common as well as rare, *i. e.* whatever you meet with, may prove acceptable Preſents, and have gain'd Preferment where Money could not avail.

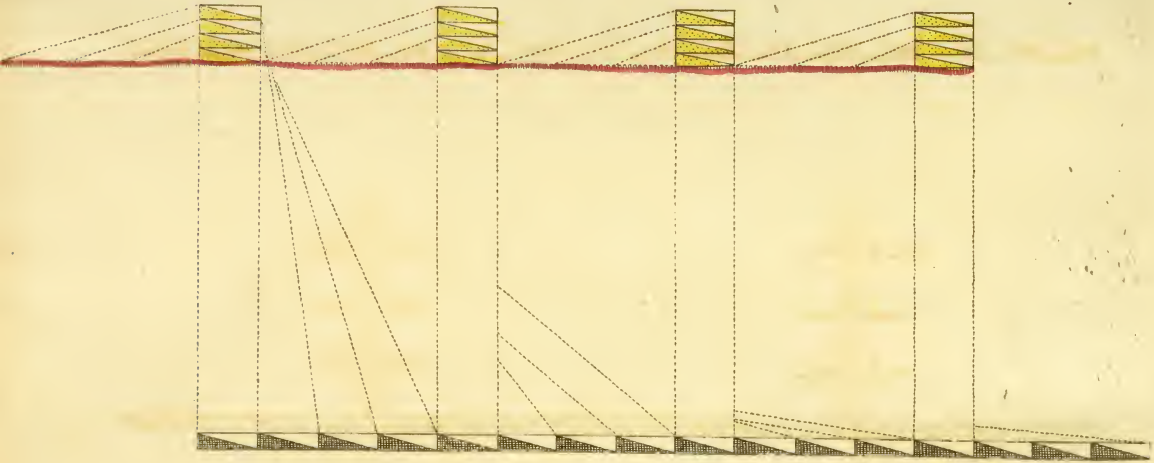


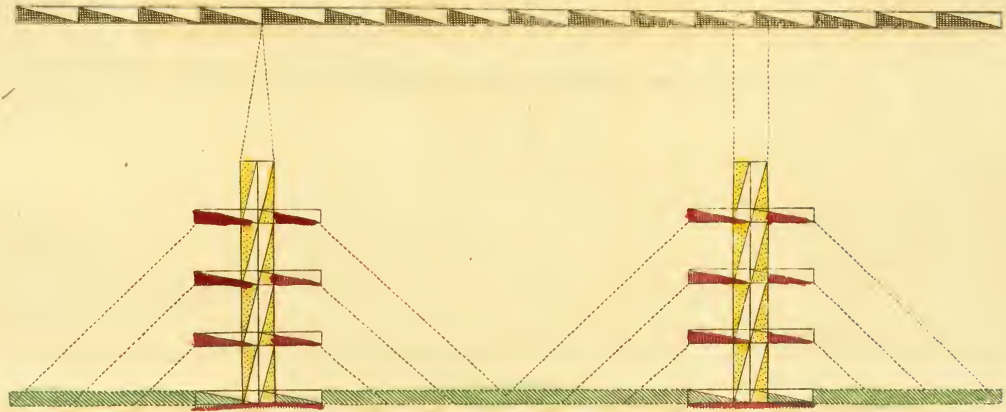


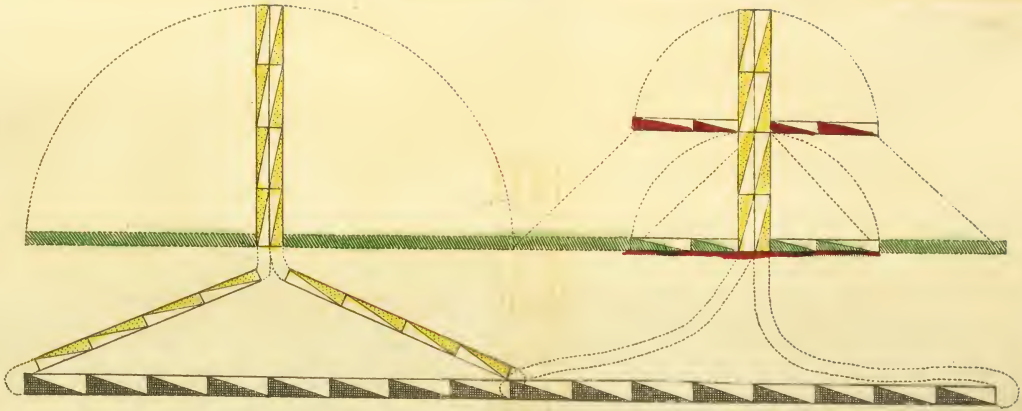


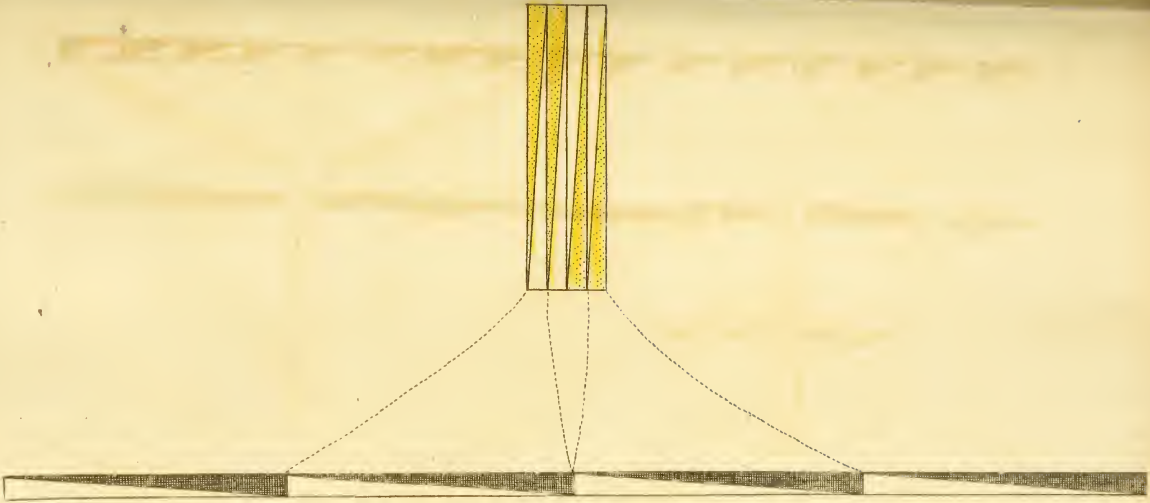


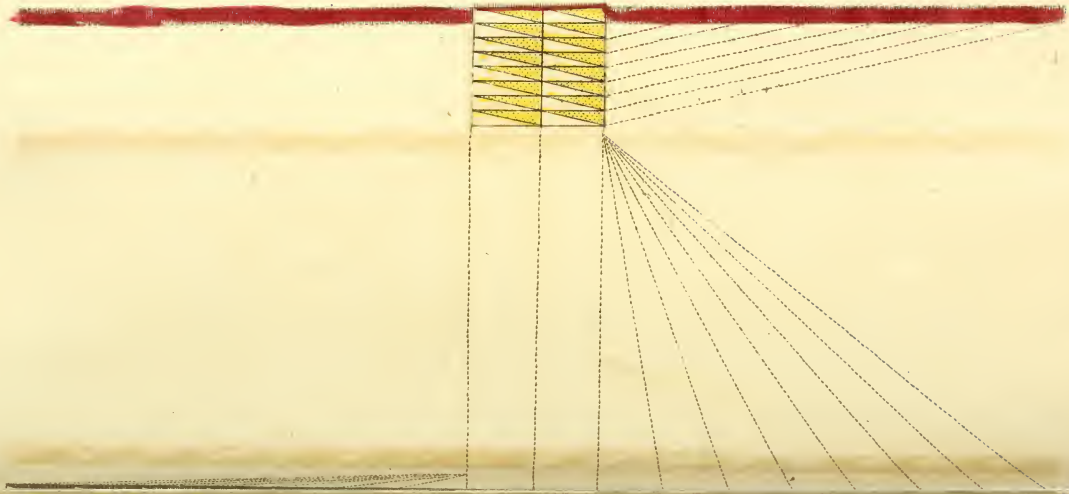


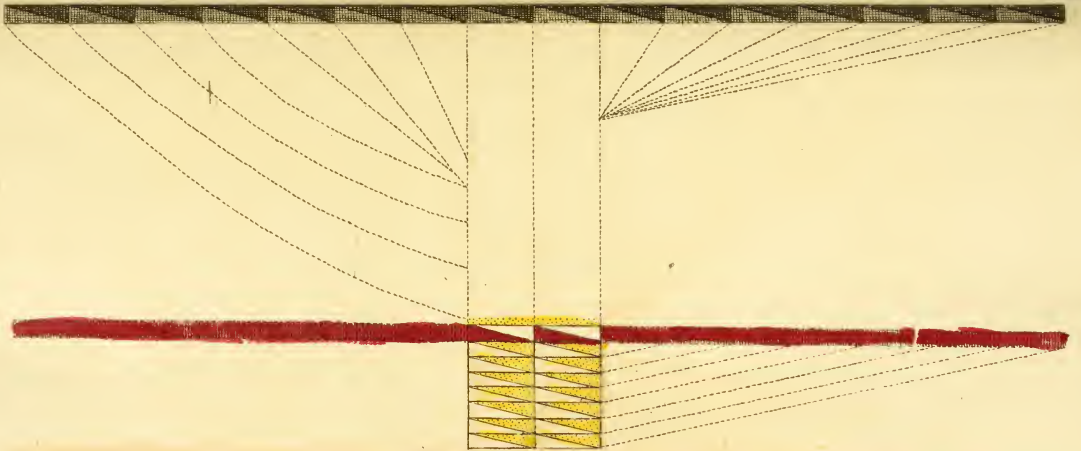


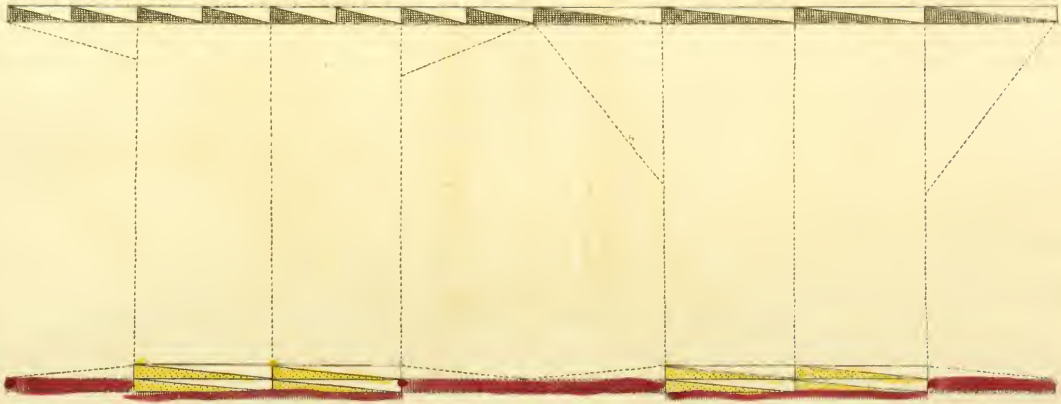


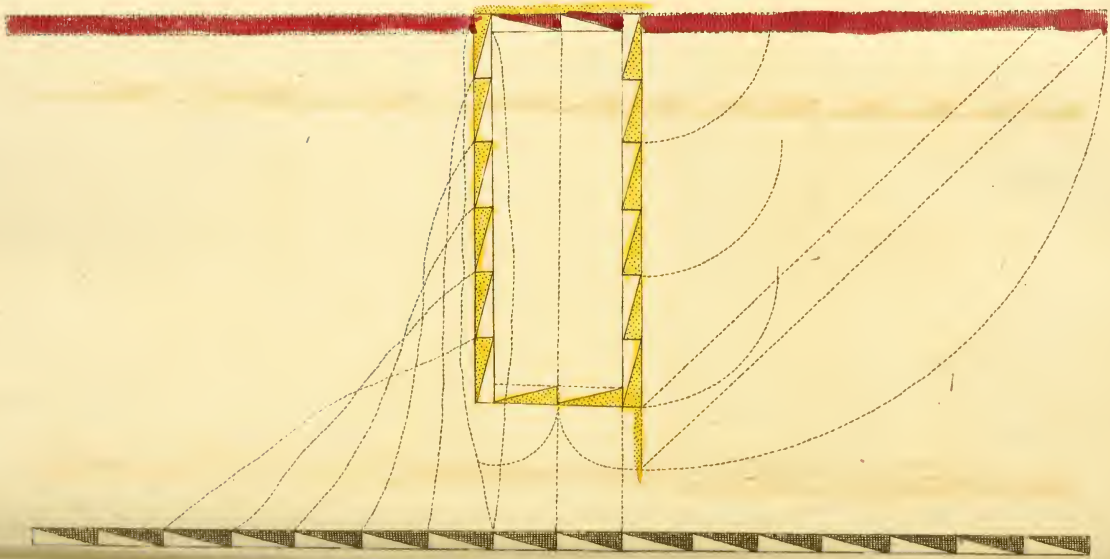


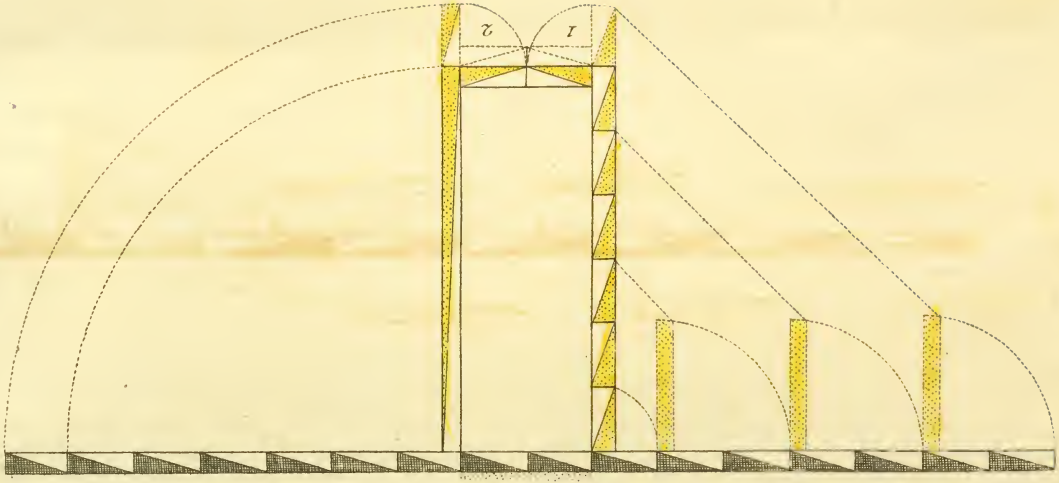


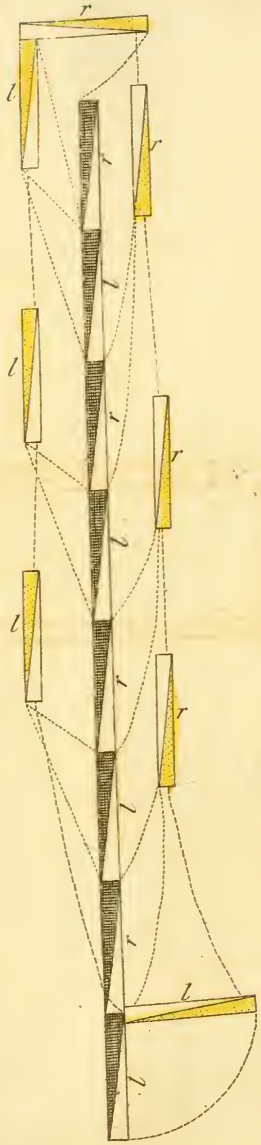









2
1


r
l
r
l
r
l
r
l
r
l
r
l
r
l
l
l

The Enemy forming to the left.

1
2
3
4
5

Manœuvres

FOR A

Battalion of Infantry,

UPON

FIXED PRINCIPLES.

With Thirty-two Copper Plates.

By a GERMAN OFFICER.

LONDON:

Printed for J. MILLAN, near WHITEHALL.

M.DCC.LXVII.

Price Five Shillings, bound with his former Manœuvres and the Eſſay on ſmall Detachments, 10s. 6d. 12s. 6d. the Medium, and 15s. the Royal.

Books Printed for *J. Millan*, near *White-hall*

1 LIST of his Majesty's Land Forces and Marines Home and Abroad, &c. by Permission, for 1767,
2 The New Manual Exercise, with Explanations, his Majesty's Order, 1s.
3 Manœuvres for a Battalion of Infantry upon fix Principles, with 25 Plates, coloured 6s. 6d.
4 Recruiting Book, proper for all Officers on that S vice, 2s. 6d.
5 Regimental Book, with proper Heads, beautifu engraved, 4l. 4s.
6 General Returns for Reviewing Horse, Dragoo and Foot, as now given in to his Majesty.
7 Ditto, Monthly and Weekly Recruiting, &c. &c.
8 The Major's or Adjutant's Book, containing the d ferent forms of Returns for each corps, by the Ad tant General.
9 an Essay on the Command of small Detachments, w 8 plates coloured, 2s. 6d.
10 A System of Camp discipline, Adjutant's and Gar fon duty, Regulations for Land Forces, Kan Campaigns, and Military History from 1660, w many copper Plates now reprinting, 7s. 6d. w great Additions.
11 Muller's System of Fortification, Engineering, Mi ing, Artillery, Mathematicks, Perspective, &c. C taining upwards of 200 cuts, 7 v. 2l. 6s. or any V separate
12 New Prussian field Regulations for foot, 4to. 7s. 6
13 A List of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, & Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, Priv Men, &c. neatly coloured, 10s. 6d.
14 Capt. Miller's Art of Self-Defence, 10s. 6d. on C per-plates
15 The Value of Commissions on full and half Pay, w the Difference settled by the King's Command.
16 Sheldrake on Heat and Cold, for Green Houses, 1
17 Columella on Agriculture, by Gibson, 4to. 14s.

TO

Maj. General Harvey,

ADJUTANT-GENERAL

OF THE

BRITISH Forces,

THIS WORK

IS MOST HUMBLY

DEDICATED

BY

Madeira,
May 15,
1766.

THE AUTHOR.

18 A Succeſſion of Colonels to his Majeſty's Land Forces, from their Riſe to 1767, with the Precedency of each Regiment, dates to Promotions, Removes, Deaths, &c. The ſame of the Regiments broke, to the preſent Time, &c.

19 New Art of War.

20 Artificial Fire Works, improved with 60 figures, by Lieut. Robert Jones of the Artillery, the 2d Edition with the Additions of three Plates, &c.

21 Military Dictionary, explaining all difficult Terms in Military Diſcipline, Fortification, &c. by J. Watſon

22 Millan's Univerſal Regiſter of Lords and Commons Court and City Offices, Army and Navy, and a Succeſſion of Colonels not in any other, for 1767.

23 Drummer's Inſtructor, with the Engliſh and Scotch Duty, Beatings, Marchings, Calls, &c. neatly Engraved on 12 plates, by R. Spencer, Drum Major in the Foot Guards.

24 Half pay Certificates, Atteſtations, Furloughs, Diſcharges, Inliſting Bills, &c.

25 Major Rogers's Journal of the late War in America.

26 His conciſe Account of America, alſo their interior Parts, their many Nations and Tribes of Indians on the Great Lakes and Rivers, their Cuſtoms, Government, Number, &c. with many uſeful and entertaining Facts never before thought of, 5s. each.

27 Ponteach, or the Savages of America, a Tragedy

28 Timberlake's Memoirs of the Cherokee Nations, Government, Cuſtoms, Manners, many Amuſements, Buildings, his dangerous Voyage to, and travels, from that Country, the Entertainment of the Cherokees here, and many Hardſhips he ſuffered on their Account, with a Map of their Nation, 4s.

The above 4 have great Encomiums in all the literary Productions.

29 Palladio, finely engraved by Ware, 7s. 6d.

30 Hill's Hiſtory of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.

31 Dr. Sharpe's Engliſh Hebrew, Engliſh Latin Grammar

32 —— Defence of Chriſtianity, 3s—Oligarchy 1s.

Principles of Manœuvring.

1ſt. THAT the front rank be always neareſt the enemy, advancing or retreating.

2d. That wheeling of long lines be avoided as dangerous on broken, and difficult even on plain ground.

3d. That all manœuvres be executed by one ſingle order, and that as ſimple as poſſible.

4th. That even in retreats, when the battalion is ordered to form (from the inſtant the word *Form the battalion* is given) every movement ſhould be progreſſive, as it will ever give the men more ſpirits, to advance upon, than to continue retiring from the enemy, in the very act of forming, which is the caſe in the enſuing 2d method.

N. B. The figures before the explanations ſhew the colour of the poſition referred to.

Viz. *the* { 1, 2, 3, 4 } Shews { 1, 2, 3, 4 } Poſition { Black, Yellow, Red, Green } coloured

The figure after the word of command ſhews the plate referred to; for in No. firſt you ſee 1 put after the word *Platoons* to mark that figure 1, plate 1, delineates the method of performing the

the manœuvre of platoons advancing; there is no plate for ſub and grand diviſions, as theſe are performed exactly as the platoons are, of which, however there are only three, for want of room to delineate the other thirteen belonging to a compleat battalion.

No. 1 { *Platoons* / *ſub diviſions* / *grand diviſions* } Plate. *By the right advancing, rank off by files.*

Explan. { 2 Right hand files advance. / 2 } Files incline to the right advancing. / 3 } Files cover.

Form the battalion.

{ 3. Leading files halt, / 4. Files incline to the left and dreſs.

No. 2 { *Platoons* / *ſub diviſions* / *grand diviſions* } P. 2. *By the right retiring rank off by files.*

1. Battalion to the right about.

2. { Left hand files advance. / Files incline to the left advancing. / Files cover.

Form the Battalion.

2. Battalion turn to the right about.

2. Leading files halt.

3. Files incline to the right and dreſs—

This

This manœuvre is very uſeful in bruſh wood countries; for ſuppoſe there are ſeven or eight files in a platoon, the battalion may be formed in the time that the 8th file marches up to the 1ſt, which cannot be above 15 ſeconds, ſince it will only have 21 paces to go. In marching thro' woods there muſt be advance and rear guards and flanking parties ſent out; which laſt are to continue ſkirmiſhing while the battalion forms and changes its front, if attacked upon either flank; in which caſe the advance and rear guard harraſs the enemy's flanks, as may be ſeen, plate 3.

1 Battalion retiring.
2 Form the battalion.
3 To the right change your front.
4 March obliquely and dreſs.
2 Flanking party retiring.
3 Advance guard advancing.
4 Rear guard advancing.

But if the enemy are greatly ſuperior, and in a bruſh wood country, I would not form the battalion at all, but continue in the 16 columns making the whole corps engage, as p. 4.

1 Bat-

1 Battalion retiring.

1 Turn to the enemy.

3 Flanking party firing and retiring, advance and rear guard forming.

4 The battalion formed, about half a mile from the enemy ready to engage again, or retreat in whatever form ſuits the new ground.

No. 3 { *Grand diviſions* / *Wings* - } P. 5. By the right advance by files

1 Turn to the right.

2 March out to the front.

Form the battalion.

2 Turn to the left.

3 To the right wheel.

4 March obliquely and dreſs—

This manœuvre is neceſſary, wherever there are defiles, bridges, &c. to paſs, but before the word of command is given, it is proper to examine within one's ſelf, whether or not the enemy may attack the right flank, for then it will be more convenient *to advance by the left by files*, ſo that in place of forming *the battalion*, its front muſt be changed to the right, p. 6.

2 The battalion advancing in four columns by the left.

2 Turn to the right.

3 To

3 To the left march obliquely and dreſs.

If you ſhould have miſtaken the enemy's intention, and find they are approaching your left ank, then the battalion muſt change its front the left, p. 7.

2 The battalion advancing.

3 Grand diviſions counter-march by files.

4 To the right march obliquely and dreſs.

Or ſhould the enemy attack in front, and on oth flanks after you have paſſed the defilée, p. 8.

2 Battalion in four columns.

3 Flank grand diviſions halt, and center rand diviſions to the right wheel.

3 March obliquely and dreſs.

4 Flank g. d. to the right march inwards.

It would greatly increaſe the number of plates ould I give one for every accident that may appen, during the march, as in this laſt caſe; muſt therefore only delineate thoſe which reard the principal manœuvres.

No. 4 { *Grand diviſions* / *Wings* } By the right retire by files, p. 9.

1 Turn to the right.

2 March out to the rear.

Form the Battalion.

2 Turn to the left.
3 To the left wheel.
4 March obliquely and dreſs. } 1ſt. Method

Turn to the right. -
To the left wheel. -
March obliquely and dreſs.
To the right about. } 2d. Method

The ſecond method for which I have no given any plate, is contrary to the 4th principle Becauſe from the time the word *form the battalion* is given, till it comes to the right about, i continues retiring from the enemy, and turns hi back upon him during the whole time of form ing ; this is a dangerous manœuvre, ſince it i a known truth, that a few ſhot in the rear of a battalion, diſcourage the men more than a hea vy fire in the front, which they would not ſo much fear if advancing upon the enemy, as here performed by the firſt method ; but every man has a right to chuſe for himſelf, I ſhall exhibit both ways.

No. 5 { *Wings* / *G. D.* } *P.* 10. *Form columns advancing from the right by Platoons.*

2 Right hand platoons march out to the front.

3 Platoons march obliquely to the right and over

Form the battalion.

3 Leading platoon continues, marching to the front.

4 Platoons march obliquely to the left and rests.

If before forming the battalion, the enemy had appeared on the right flank, then the first platoon wheels to the right, the second marches along its rear, wheels to the right and dresses with it, as does the third and fourth; the other grand divisions march obliquely to the left of the first grand division; so that when the battalion is thus formed, it will have changed its front to the right; but if the enemy had appeared on the left's flank, then the platoons open to their proper distance in marchiug, wheel to the left and form G. divisions, from which by marching obliquely to the right, form the battalion which has now changed its front to the left.

When a battalion has performed any manœuvre and is ordered to form, this may be done in three different ways; *To the front*, *To the right flank*, and *to the left flank*; If each

of theſe require ſeparate words of command, will greatly increaſe the number of them, a perplex both officers and ſoldiers; I wou therefore gladly have one general rule for forn ing to the flanks, and make uſe of but one wo of command, *columns take your*

ground, on the {*Left* / *Right*} P. 11. {B / A}

Form the battalion {Left, C. / Right, D.}

The word of command for a complete m nœuvre will be in this form.

Wings {*Form columns advancing from the Rig*
G. D.} *by platoons.*

Columns take your ground on the {Right. / Left.}

Form the battalion.

No. 6 {*Wings* / *G. D.*} P. 12. *Form columns retiring fro the right by platoons.*

1 To the right about.
2 Right hand platoons march out to the rea
3 Platoons march obliquely and cover.

Form the Battalion.

2 Turn to the right about
4 March obliquely and dreſs } 1ſt Method.

Leadin

Leading plat. continue marching
Platoons march obliquely & dreſs } 2d Method.
Battalion turn to the right about

Theſe two manœuvres may be uſed where the defileés are broad, and in marching thro' forreſts, in Germany, by the avenues cut for the chaces which are generally pretty broad. If at Warbourg the Engliſh line had marched in ſuch columns, the ſtanding corn would not have fatigu'd them, as it greatly did by their marching in line, which prevented them from aſſiſting the grenadiers in cutting off Demuy's corps.

No. 7 { *Battalion* / *Wings*, P. 13. / *G. diviſions* } *Form your center advance by files.*

1 Turn to the center.
2 March out to the front.

Form the battalion.

2 Turn to your front.
3 To the right and left wheel.
4 March obliquely and dreſs.

No. 8 { *Battalion* / *Wings* / *g. diviſions* } P. 14. *from your flanks retire by files in columns.*

1 Turn from your center outwards.
2 Countermarch by files

2 March

2 March out to the rear.

Form the battalion.

2 Turn to your front.
3 To the right and left wheel.
4 March obliquely and dreſs.

This manœuvre may do in retiring thro' a defileé, or over a bridge, but if immediately after paſſing the defileé, it is found neceſſary to line the ravin, then the battalion muſt not wait for the word form, but the firſt two platoons after paſſing, muſt march to the right and left, leaving betwixt them room enough for the reſt to form as they defile, and ſo ſoon as each platoon reaches its ground, it muſt fire obliquely upon the enemy, ſo that there will be a croſs fire in front of the defile or bridge.

No. 9. *Grand diviſions form a ſolid column. Advancing by files.* P. 15.

1 Turn to the center of the battalion.
2 March out to the front.
2 Incline to the center.
2 Dreſs in front.

Form the battalion.

Turn to your front.
Regain your proper diſtance.
To the right and left wheel.

March

March obliquely and dreſs.

No. 10. *Grand diviſions form a ſolid column, retiring by files.*

Turn from the center of the battalion outwards.

March out to the rear.

Dreſs in front.

Form the battalion.

Turn to your front.

Regain your proper diſtance.

To the right and left wheel.

March obliquely and dreſs.

It ſeldom happens, that there will be occaſion to make uſe of this manœuvre, it is only neceſſary, where after having paſſed three defilées by grand diviſions, you come to one defilée broad enough to admit the heads of the grand diviſions, when joined; ſome people indeed pretend, it is good in reſiſting cavalry; but a battalion ſeldom marches without artillery and their waggons, baggage, horſes, &c. Which makes the forming of a ſquare or oblong neceſſary.

No. 11. { *Battalion* } P. 16. *By platoons advancing*
{ *Wings* } *form columns from your center.*

2 Center

2 Center platoons march out to the front.

3 Platoons march obliquely and cover.

Form the battalion.

3 Leading platoons march ſlow.

3 Platoons march obliquely and dreſs.

No. 12. { *Battalion* / *Wings* } *By platoons retiring form columns from your flanks.*

1 Battalion to the right about.

2 Flank platoons march obliquely to the center.

3 Platoons cover and dreſs.

Form the battalion.

Battalion to the right about.

4 Platoons march obliquely to the front and dreſs.

Where the defileés are broad enough this is the beſt Method of marching, becauſe one forms the battalion very quickly from ſuch columns.

No. 13. Battalion, retire in four lines by platoons.

Every grand diviſion is told off into 1, 2, 3, and 4 platoons, the firſt four fire and retire about 100 paces, then the ſecond four fire and retire about 100 paces beyond them, and ſo on as ſhewn, p. 18.

This

This is a fine way of retiring in an open ountry, and often practiſed by General Luck- er with infantry and cavalry, particularly near Helſungen where he made a noble retreat.

No. 14. *Battalion form the ſquare advancing rom the center*, p. 19.

2 { Center companies march out to the front.
Wings turn to the center.
March out to the front by files.

3 Rear companies turn to your rear.

2 { To the right and left wheel inwards.
Battalion turn to the front.

Halt.

Form the battalion.

4 To the right and left wheel.
March obliquely and dreſs.

No. 15. *Battalion form the ſquare retiring from the center*, p. 20.

1 Battalion to the right about.
2 Center companies march out to the front.
2 Wings turn to the center.
2 March out to the rear by files.
3 Rear companies wheel inwards.

Form the battalion.

To the right and left wheel.

March obliquely and dreſs.

To the right about.

No. 16. *Battalion form the oblong advancing fro your center.*

Center platoons march out to the front, &c as the Square.

No. 17. *Battalion form the oblong retiring fro the center.*

No. 18. *Battalion upon the march form the ob long*, P. 21.

2 Leading ſub-diviſion to the right wheel.

2 Right hand ſub-diviſions incline to th right in marching, and the left Hand ſub-divi ſions to the left.

2 Cloſe your diſtances.

2 Rear ſub-diviſion turn to your right, t the left wheel.

3 Cloſe the oblong.

Form the battalion. P. 22.

2 Front and rear ſub-diviſions halt.

3 ———The others wheel to the right.

4 Sub-diviſions to the left march obliquely and dreſs.

This manœuvre is very neceſſary, where a battalion marches through a country by files, and

id is ordered ſuddenly to form to incloſe the ggage, &c. But if the battalion is marching ſub-diviſions, it is quickly formed into an long, known to all regiments.

If a regiment is marching by files on a ad, and wants to form againſt an enemy who purſuing, the commanding officer may order to *halt*, *front*, and *to the right or left change* s front; but then the regiment when formed ill find itſelf either intirely on the right, or ft of the road; ſo that the enemy will have a reat advantage in approaching one flank; it is ue he may order the regiment *to wheel on the nter*, which brings the center of the regiment n the road, but as this manœuvre is exploded n account of its being difficult to perform, I ıall give one, which may not only ſupply its lace, but which may be extended to the ma-œuvring of a brigade in the like ſituation as ereafter ſhewn.

Jo. 19. *Battalion on your center to the left change your front*, p. 23.

1 Left wing to the right about
2 Platoons to the left wheel
3 March obliquely and dreſs

No. 20. *Battalion on the center to the rig change your front*, P. 24.

1 Right wing to the right about

2 To the right wheel by platoons

3 To the left march obliquely and dreſs

No. 21. *Battalion to the left change your fro* P. 25.

2 To the left wheel by platoons

3 March obliquely

If the enemy is too near to allow the con pleating the manœuvre, the platoon marked fires and retires to 1; the platoon 2 keeps u its fire till they approach nearer, then fires an retires to 2. No. 3 fires and retires to 3, 4 t 4, and ſo on till the battalion is formed again coloured green in the plate.

The three laſt manœuvres anſwer the thre following ſituations, viz. when the battalion to form on the road, on the right or left of it.

The moſt difficult manœuvre is the retrea of a battalion on a plain, becauſe if it marche too faſt, conſternation is the conſequence, an confuſion takes place; if too ſlow, the enem have time to make uſe of their ſuperiority. Ye

battalion may continue retreating, as fast as ıe generality of ſoldiers can run, and three ›urths of it may always be formed in good or- er; for if the platoons marked 1, plate, 18. res, it is of no conſequence how faſt they run to ıeir ſecond poſition, coloured red, as the thers are formed behind them; 2 retires to 2, to 3, and ſo on for miles together. If the nemy purſue as faſt in a common line, they ›ill put themſelves in great confuſion; ſo that by naking the platoons halt, which at that inſtant re fartheſt from the enemy, and by making the ›thers dreſs with them, we may in good order eceive them.

If a battalion in a plain has time to throw up ı breaſt work, it ſhould form itſelf in four quares, ſo that the grand diviſions may mutu- ılly protect one another, and none of them can ›e attacked, without the enemy receiving the fire ›f the other three, as may be ſeen, Plate 27.

No. 22. *Battalion, form two deep.*

The battalion continues marching in line, that the files may open more eaſily to let in the rear rank, as this manœuvre is entirely per- formed

formed by it. The battalion is told off, as for pe
forming the manual exercise into front an
rear half files. The man of the rear rank tol
off *front* moves up into the front rank, leavin
his file leader on his left hand, and the ma
told off *rear* following him, takes place in th
center rank.

Battalion form three deep.

The rear rank men, step back, incline to th
left, and cover their file leaders.

Many of the foregoing manœuvres may b
altered a little occasionally; for instance, by
No. 8. a battalion retires by files in column
and is entirely passed the defileé, before it is
ordered to form, and then they wheel to the
right and left, and march obliquely: whereas if
the battalion must halt at the ravin, then the
two first platoons march to their proper distance
on the right and left, that they may keep up
a cross fire, to protect that part of the battalion
not then passed.

It is to be observed that in performing these ma-
nœuvres, no longer line than that of a platoon,
is ever to wheel; by which means oblique march-
ing

g will be of great uſe; for theſe reaſons, 1. It lows us to keep a front conſtantly preſented to ıe enemy; 2. It may be proved mathematical-, that the diſtance to be marched over, is leſs ıan by any other method; and 3. That leſs me is required than if you wheel or march by les; ſo that it agrees with the four principles id down at the beginning of theſe ma-œuvres.

I would have given a geometrical and mathe-ıatical proof for each of the foregoing manœu-res, to ſhew *Time* and *Diſtance*, but I ſuppoſed ıem of little utility to thoſe not verſed in ma-ıematics; and the maſter would not thank me,) prove what he muſt be acquainted with.

Manœuvring by marching in files, and by heeling muſt be avoided when poſſible; this ould have induced me to perform all manœu-res in the following manner; but the objections e, that the battalion muſt not only be told off, henever it marches, but likewiſe every time tachments join it on the march, ſuch as out icquets, &c. I mean that every Officer may dge for himſelf, ſee Plate 26.

1 Battalion told off into divisions of four me
in front

2 Battalion march by the right.

3 Form the battalion to the left.

Should the road not admit of four in fron
then the half division (being two) march for
ward, the rest following in order; where it ad
mits of 8, then two divisions march in fron
and so on, by which means the long rear occa
sioned by file marching, and the trouble c
wheeling are avoided.

Manœuvres

FOR A

Brigade of Infantry.

1ſt Caſe, Plate 28.

A Brigade of infantry, conſiſting of four battalions, being 1, 2, 3, 4, and ten pieces of artillery is ordered to march om Gramke to Bilſen, near to which the ene- y is encamped.

Two pieces of light artillery, (ſuch as amuſetts there are any) follow the advance guard. The emainder of the artillery marches between the ther battalions, the whole of which march rom the left by platoons.

If upon approaching the enemy the nature of he ground is found ſuch, that the center of the rigade and artillery ſhould remain upon the oad, the words are

1, 3 and 4, *Battalion turn to the right about.*

2 *Battalion to the right form.*

3 Dreſs.

But if the whole brigade ſhould have forme on the right of the road, then

Brigade to the right about.

To the left form.

Turn to the right about.

And ſhould it have formed on the left of th road.

Brigade to the left form.

In both which laſt caſes, particular orde muſt be given to the artillery, as to their re maining on the road or keeping their poſt i the center of the brigade as it moves.

2d Caſe, Plate 29.

The brigade is ordered to retire from Bilſe Gramke marching from the right.

1 *Brigade to the right about.*

2 *To the left wheel by platoons.*

3 *March.*

If the enemy purſues along the road.

3 *Firſt and ſecond battalions turn to the righ about.*

4 *Brigade to the right form.*

4 *Third and fourth battalions, turn to the right about.*

Dreſs.

But if ordered to form on the right or left of the road, it muſt be executed as before.

3d caſe, plate 30th.

A brigade encamped with its right at Rotake, and its left at Graben is ordered to march and encamp between Mitzen and Nadle.

2 *Firſt and ſecond battalions from your right advance by platoons.*

2 *Third and fourth battalions from your left advance by platoons.*

3 *Brigade to the right and left form.*

It would too much encreaſe the ſize of the plates to ſhew the march of the advance and rear guards, baggage, &c.

As all manœuvres muſt be adapted to the ground, it is impoſſible to make a compleat ſet, ſince it would require almoſt an infinite number to anſwer the great variety of ſituations; therefore I ſhall only trouble the reader with one more, adapted to the enſuing points,

which an officer ſhould have in view before h
begins a manœuvre.

1 The ſituation and diſtance of the enemy.

2 The troops they are compoſed of.

3 The ſituation of the ground he is upo
and the country he is to march over, advancin
or retreating.

4 That he never ſhould expoſe cavalry to th
fire of infantry, in an encloſed country, an
therefore muſt ſo calculate the manœuvre tha
they may be protected by the infantry.

5 That the cavalry be ſo ſituated in the ma
nœuvre, that they may come timely to the aſ
ſiſtance of the infantry, if like to be charged b
cavalry.

6 That he proportions the diſtances to the dif
ferent velocities of infantry, cavalry, and artil
lery, that they may in proper time arrive a
their poſitions.

3d Caſe, plate 31.

A brigade with four ſquadrons of cavalry
ſix pieces of cannon, and four amuſetts is drawn
up on the plain, 1. The enemy is at half a mile
diſtance. 2. They conſiſt of two brigades of
in-

infantry, four ſquadrons of cavalry and ten pieces of cannon. 3. The ground our brigade muſt retire over is incloſed, but at C the plain is only a hundred yards from the road. 4. If the enemy's infantry marches up to C before the cavalry reaches D, they may incommode them; therefore the firſt battalion marches to line that hedge, and get behind it ſhould infantry attempt this flank. 5. The cavalry are at hand to charge ſhould any of the enemy's cavalry give them an opportunity. 6. In retiring, the cavalry has double the diſtance to march, that the infantry has, and the artillery on the whole have not more than the infantry.

Brigade orders for the retreat.

2d Poſition { *1ſt. Battalion turn to the right.* *Brigade to the right about.* *Right ſquadrons incline to the right.* *March*, ſee B.

If the enemy ſtill make a ſhew of attacking, the infantry may defend the hedges and the artillery be placed in the road, while the cavalry retire down it, or the whole may retire and take up another Poſition.

Brigade retire in column.

Cavalry from the flanks retire, D.

Artillery follow.
1ſt. and 2d. Battalion turn to the right.
3d and 4th. Battalion turn to the left.
Countermarch.
Rear guard follow the amuſetts, b.
Laſt Poſition. } *Form the brigade.* ſee E.

Words of Command

(Some of which are ſhortened)

For the preſent Manœuvres.

1ſt { Platoons / S. D. / G. D. } By the right advancing, rank off by files.

2d { G D. / Wings } From the right advance by files.

3d { Wings / G. D. } Advance from the right by Platoons.

4 { Battalion / Wings / G D } From your { Center / Flanks } { Adv. / retire } by Files.

5 Form a ſolid column advancing by files.

6 { Battalion / Wings } By platoons advance from the Center.

7 Battalion retire in four columns by platoons.

8 Battalion form the { Square / Oblong } { advancing. / retiring. }

9 Battalion upon the march form the oblong.

10 Battalion, upon the center to the { right / left } change your front.

11 Battalion form two deep.

12 Columns take ground to the { right. / left. }

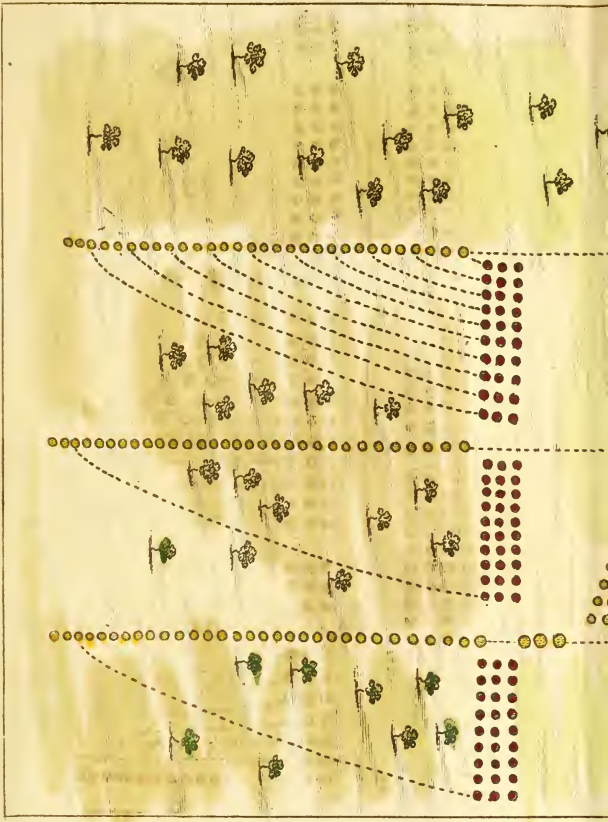
Theſe twelve manœuvres with their retreats are all that are neceſſary for a battalion, and ſurely ſo ſmall a number, may eaſily be remembered, by both officers and ſoldiers; eſpecially when once they are convinced of their utility, by ſeeing them ſkilfully applied to different ſituations, to be found in the neighbourhood of every regiment's quarters.

General

General Words of COMMAND

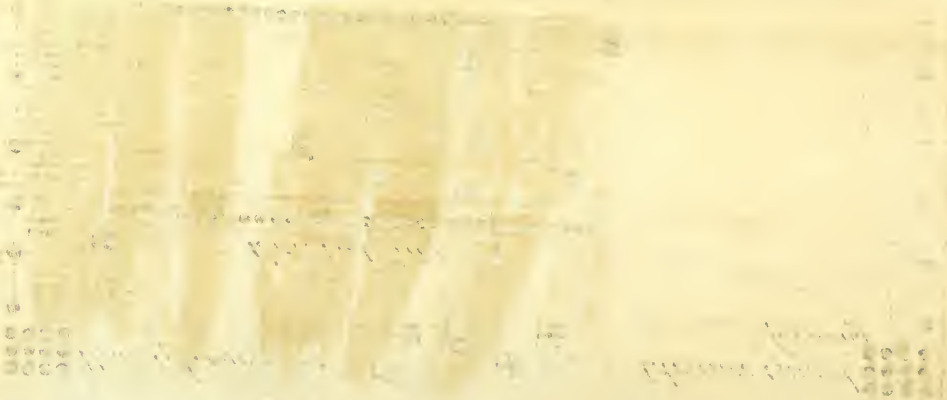
For Manœuvres.

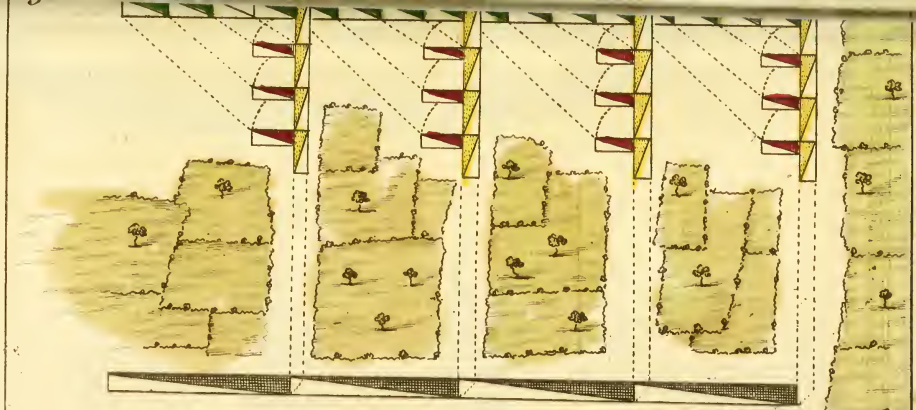
Battalion. Wings.	from the	right. left. center. flanks.	advance retire	by	files. platoons.	ranking off.
GDivisions.	to the	right. left.	change your front.			
S. Divisions.	on the	center.	to the	right. left.		
Platoons.	form the	square. oblong. Two deep.	advancing. retiring. on the march.			



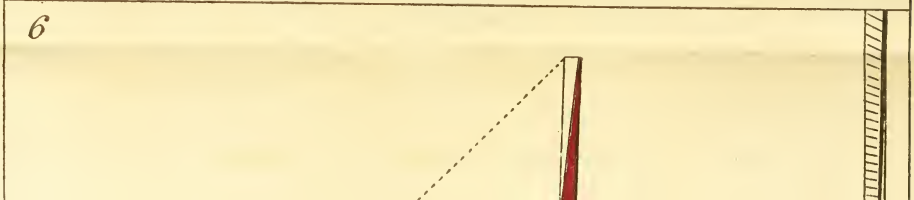
Enemy
Changing front
Flanking partie

Ennemy
Ennemy on our flank
Rear G.d Forming
Advance Guard forming
Bat. Retiring

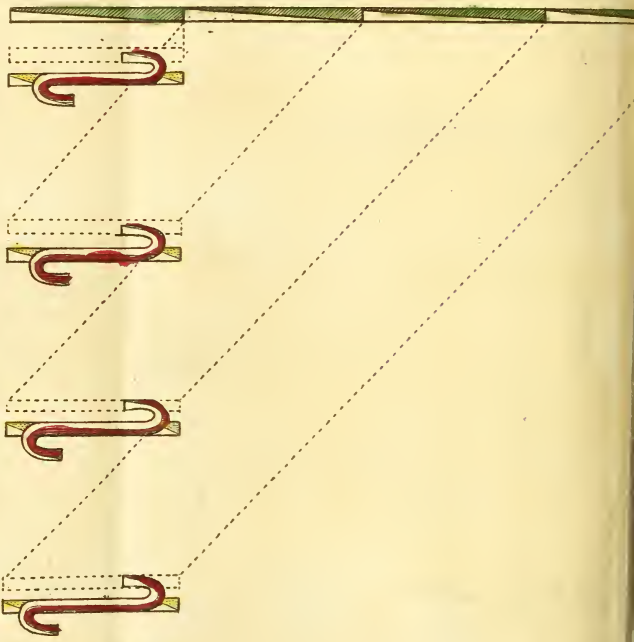




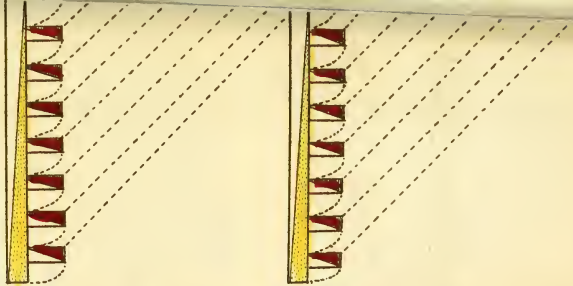
6



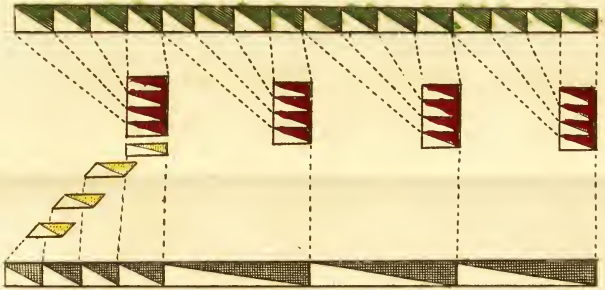
To the left changing front.

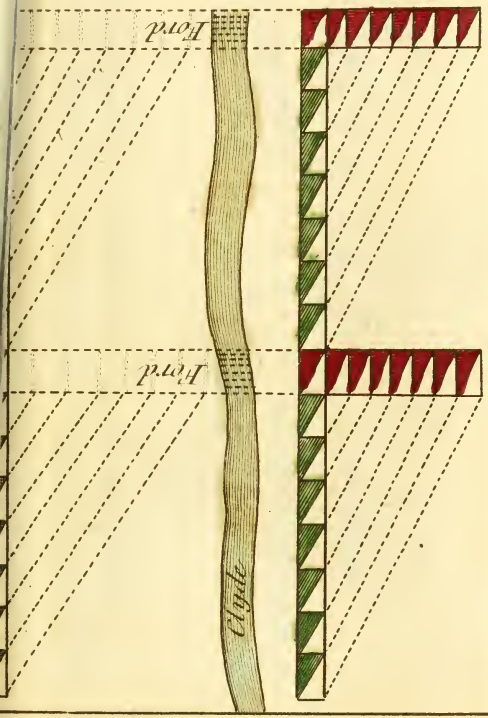


Countermarching.

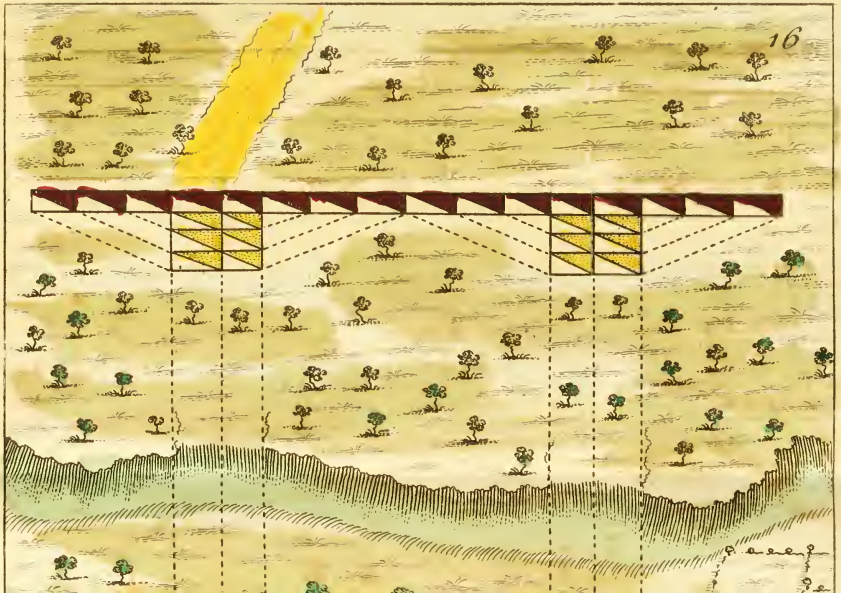


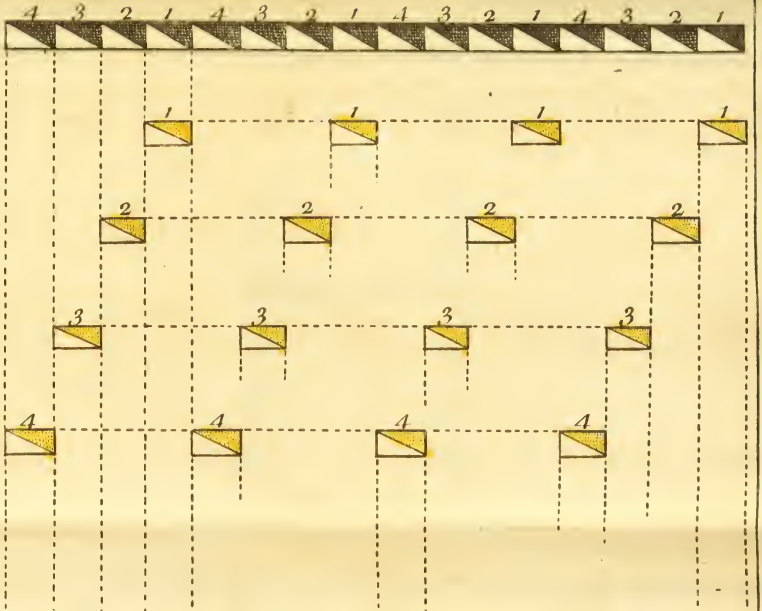
10

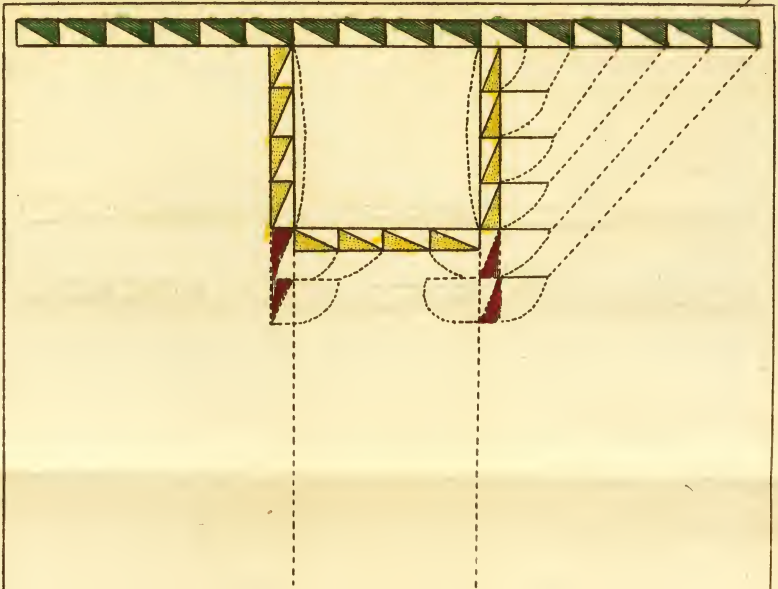


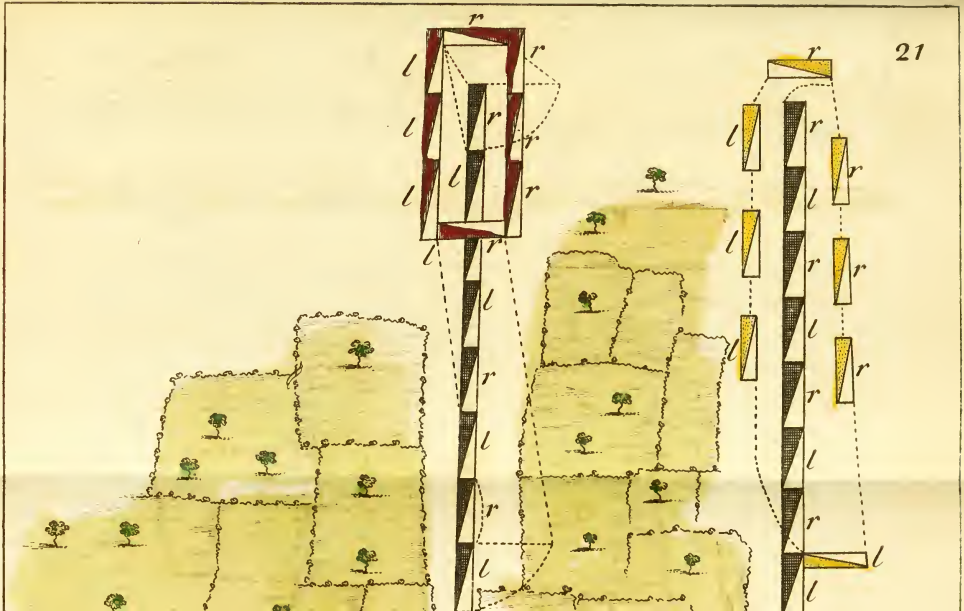


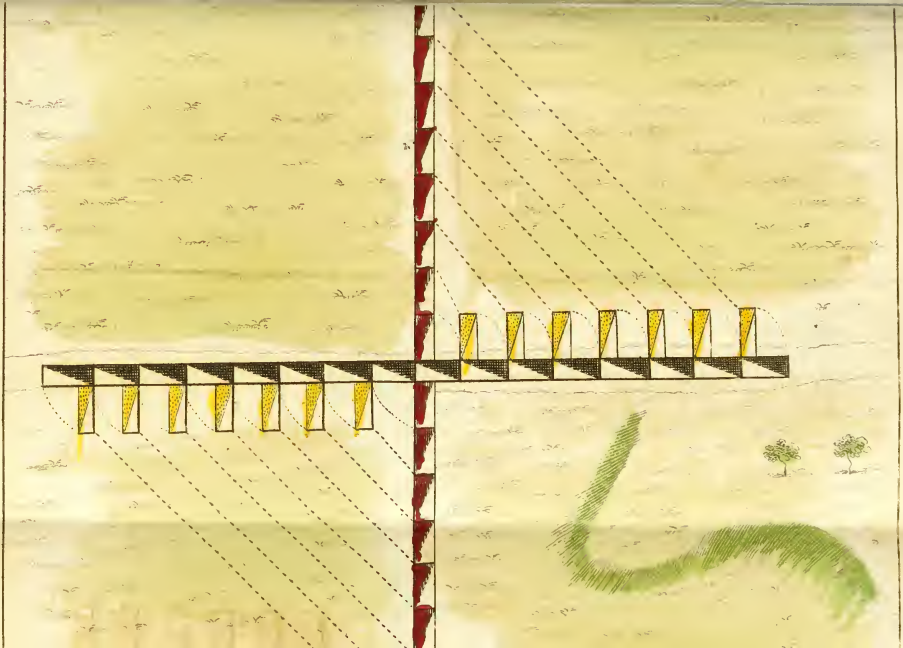
13

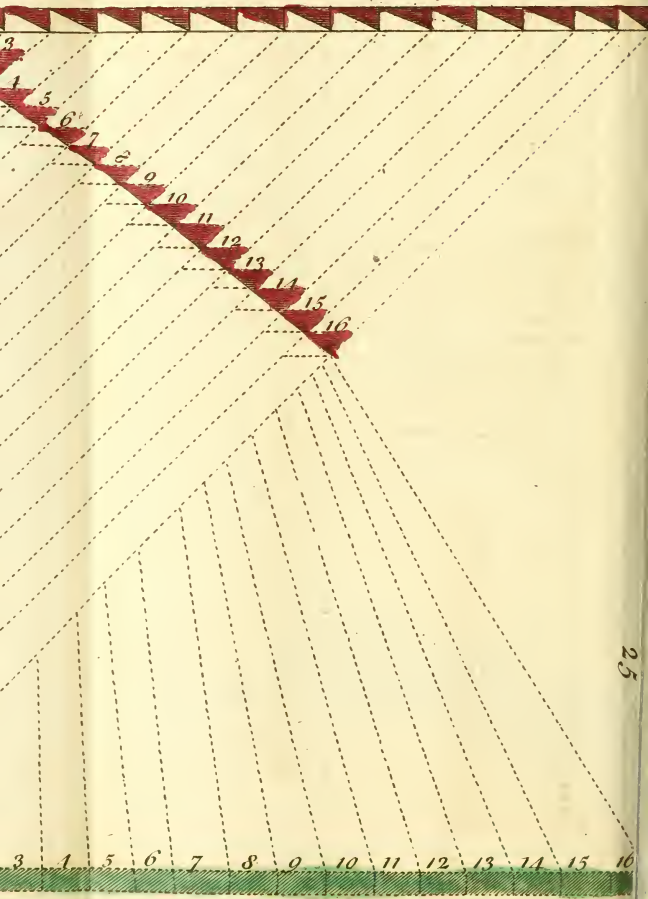

16

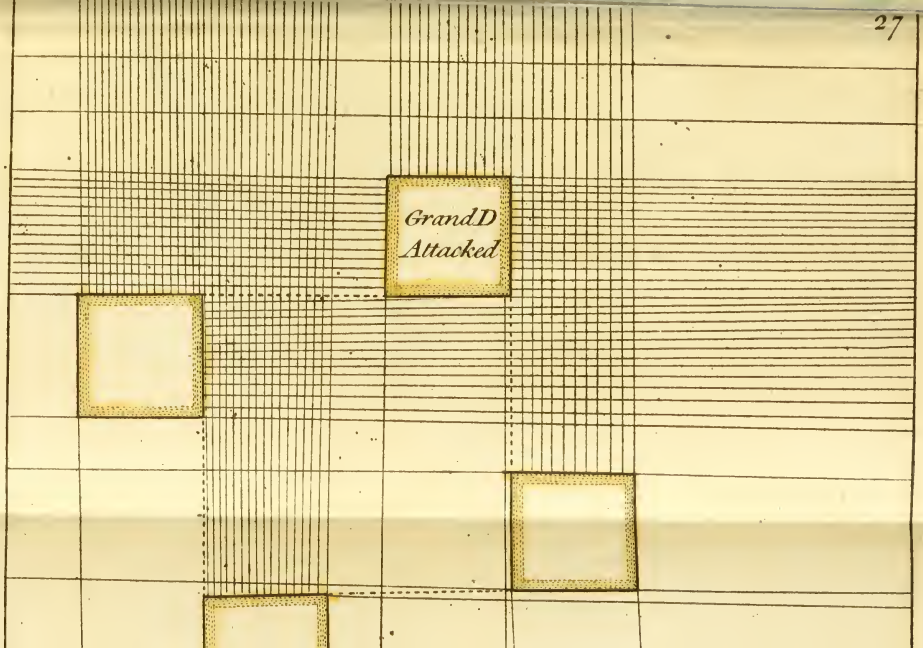

4 3 2 1 4 3 2 1 4 3 2 1 4 3 2 1
1 1 1 1
2 2 2 2
3 3 3 3
4 4 4 4



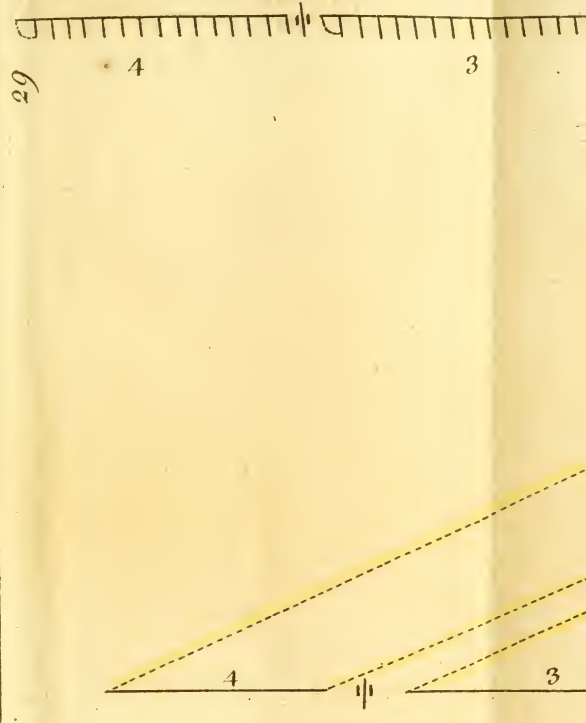

r
l
r
l
r
l

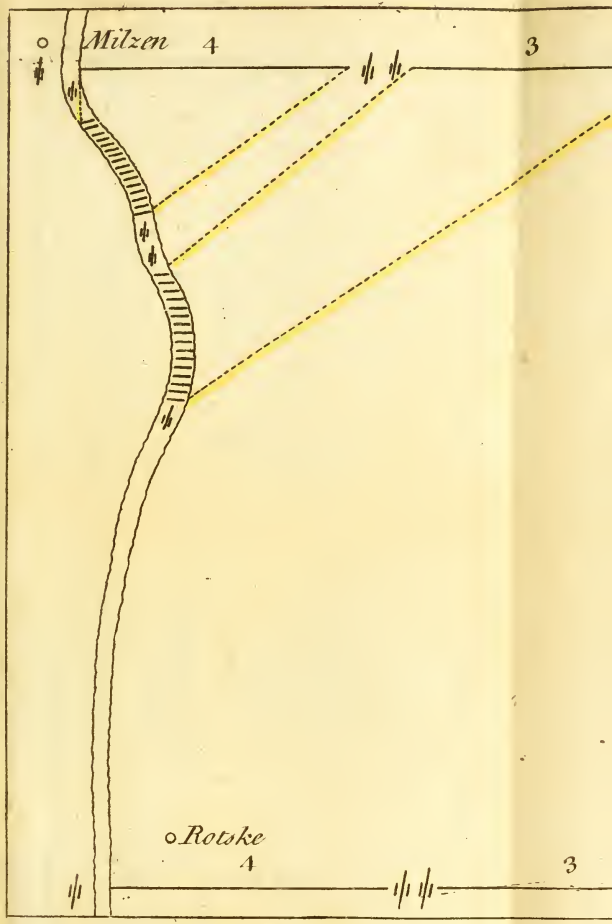


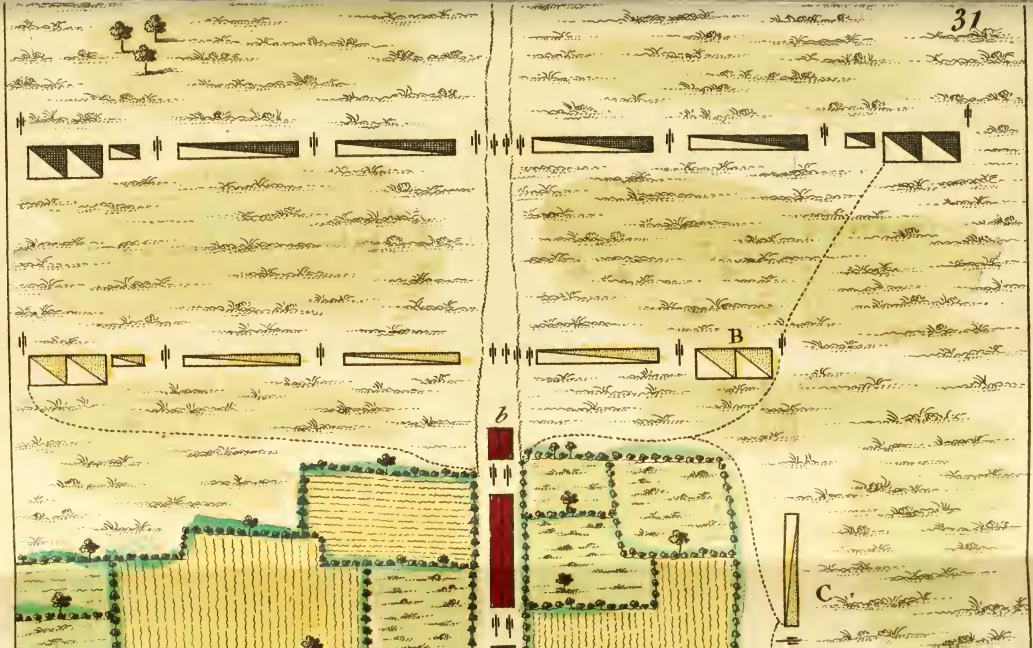

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

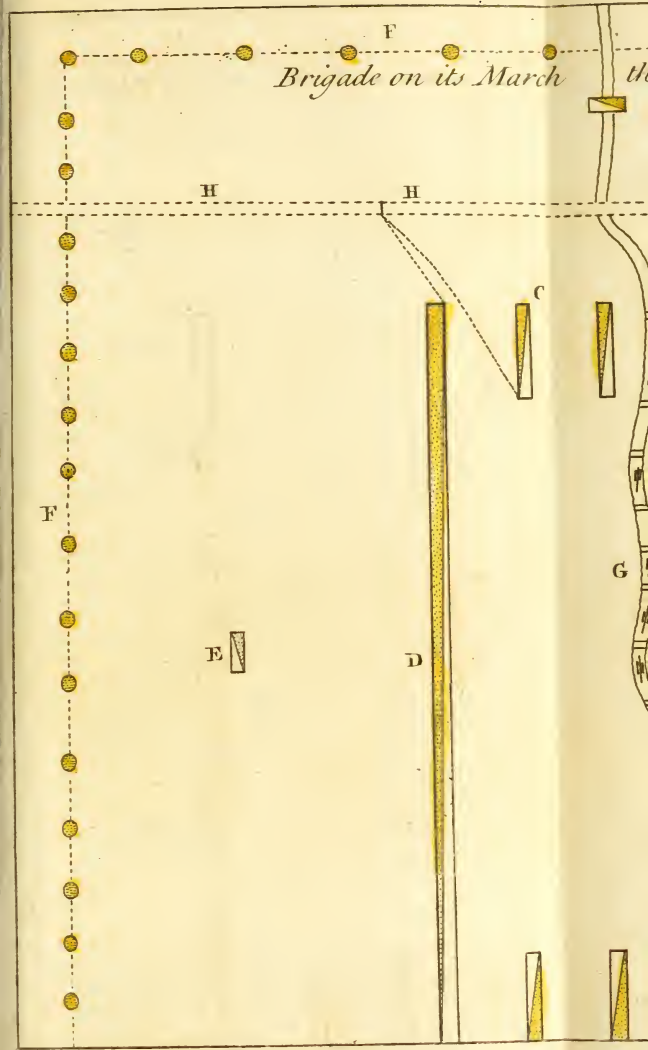

Grand D
Attacked

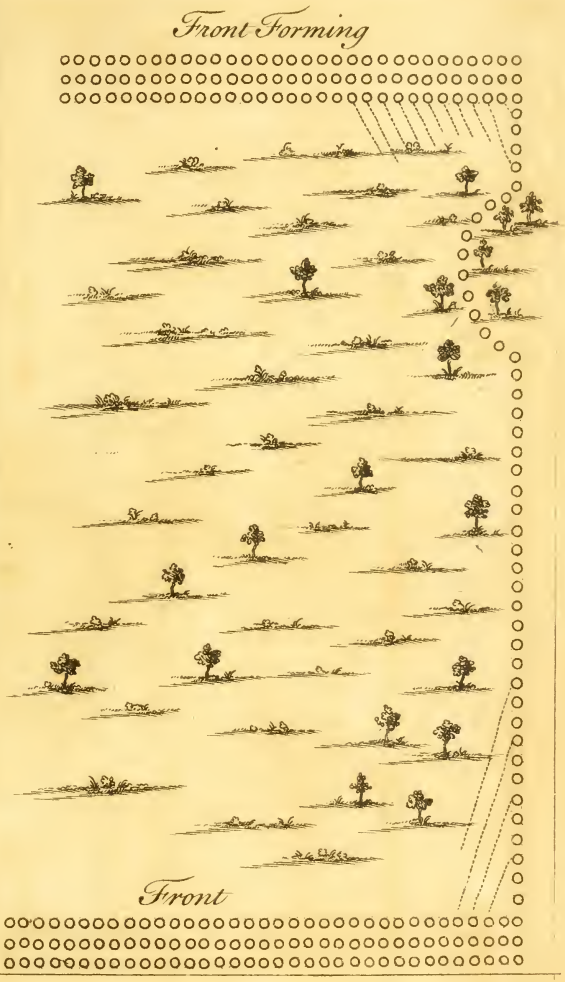
28


29
4
3
4
3

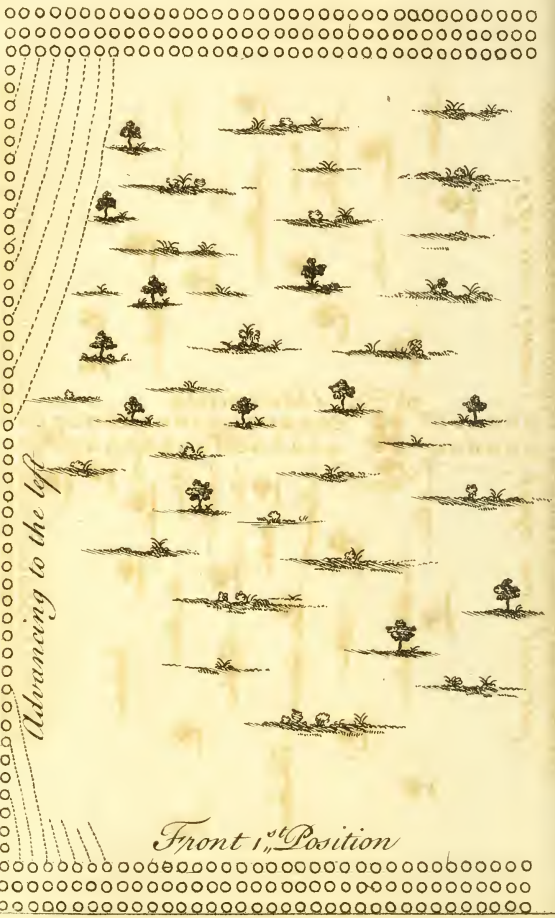

Milzen
4
3
Rotoke
4
3

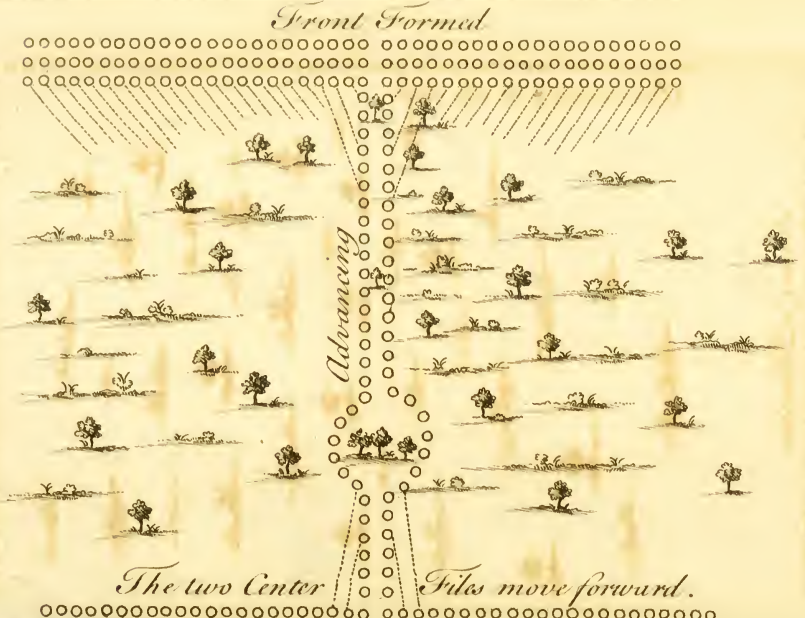

B
b
C

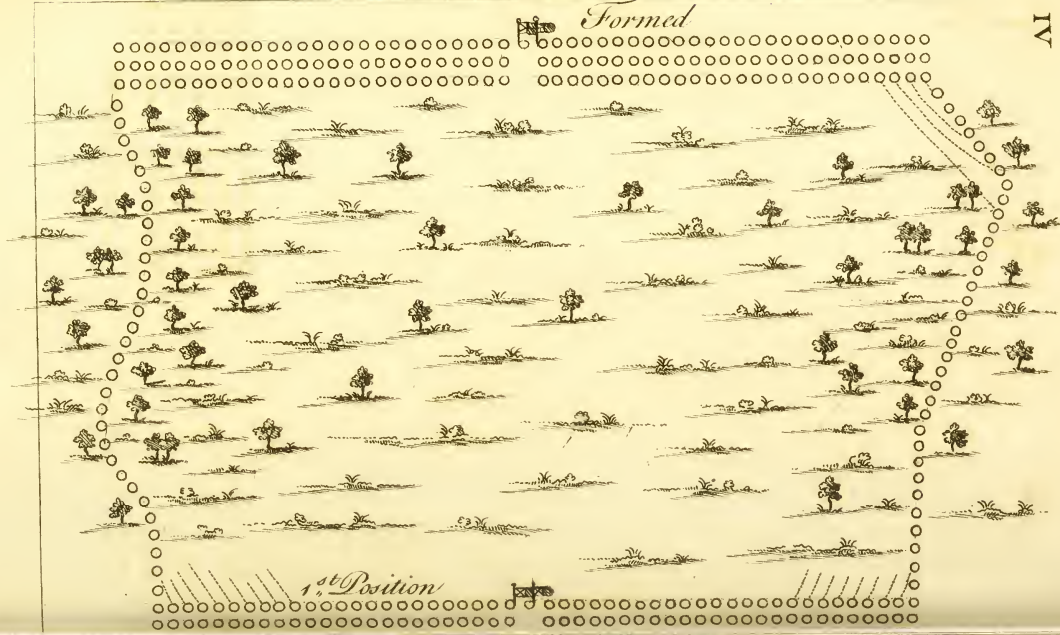

F
Brigade on its March
H
H
C
F
G
E
D


Front Forming
Front

Front Formed.




Front Formed
Advancing
The two Center Files move forward.

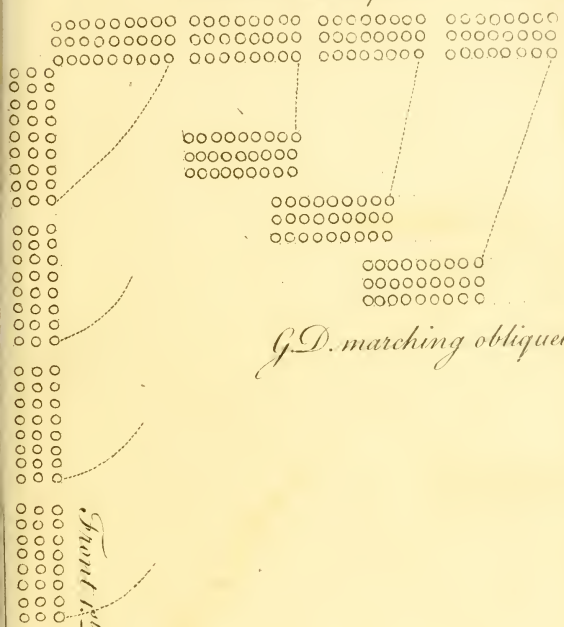

Formed
1st Position

V

Front retiring

Sub Division

Front
G.D.Wheeling
Marching obliquely
Form to the Right:



G. D. marching obliquely

Front by Division

VIII. IX

Spread

Reg.r of Foot Pay & Deductns	Subsistence Day	Subsistence Year	Pay Day	Pay Year	Poundage	Hospt.l	Agency	Warr.ts	Arrears
Col & Capt.n	18.0	328.10.0	1.4.0	438.0.0	21.18.0	1.4.0	3.13.0	3.0.0	79.15.0 q
Lt. Col. & Capt	13.0	237.5.0	0.17.0	310.5.0	15.10.3	0.17.0	2.11.8½	1.14.0	52.7.0½
Major & Capt.	11.6	209.17.6	0.15.0	273.15.0	13.13.9	0.15.0	2.3.7½	1.10.6	45.12.7½
Captain	7.6	136.17.6	0.10.0	182.10.0	9.2.6	0.10.0	1.10.5	1.0.0	33.9.7
Lieutenant	3.6	63.17.6	0.4.8	85.3.4	4.5.2	0.4.8	0.14.$\frac{11}{23}$	0.9.4	16.2.5$\frac{12}{23}$
Ensign	3.0	54.15.0	0.3.8	66.18.4	3.6.11	0.3.8	0.11.$\frac{11}{23}$	0.7.4	7.14.3½
Chaplain	5.0	91.5.0	0.6.8	121.13.4	6.1.8	0.6.8	1.0.3$\frac{11}{23}$	0.13.4	22.6.4$\frac{11}{23}$
Adjutant	3.0	54.15.0	0.4.0	73.0.0	3.13.0	0.4.0	0.12.2	0.8.0	13.7.10
Quart.r Mast.r	3.6	63.17.6	0.4.8	85.3.4	4.5.2	0.4.8	0.14.$\frac{11}{23}$	0.9.4	16.2.5$\frac{12}{23}$
Surgeon	3.0	54.15.0	0.4.0	73.0.0	3.13.0	0.4.0	0.12.2	0.8.0	13.7.10
Surg.ns Mate	2.0	36.10.0	0.2.6	45.12.6	2.5.8½	0.2.6	0.7.7½	0.5.0	6.1.8½
Serjeant	1.6	18.5.0	0.1.6	27.7.6	1.7.4½	0.1.6	0.4.6¾		Nt Offred.s 7.0.¾
Corporals	0.8	12.3.4	0.1.0	18.5.0	0.18.3	0.1.0	0.3.½		4.19.4½
Drummers	0.8	12.3.4	0.1.0	18.5.0	0.18.3	0.1.0	0.3.½		4.19.4½
a Private Men	0.6	9.2.6	0.0.8	12.3.4	0.12.2	0.0.8	0.2.1¾		2.5.11¾
Artillery 3.d	1.t L.	Agency							

a Cl. Off.rs lost by Desertion 1.t 8.d Dr. Capt. 10.s Agent 5.s Widows 13.s 4.d
q Neat Off.rs Emoluments of a Regt. of 760 private men 2173.0.1½

Adjut.t

A Battalion told off in Platoons, Sub & Grand Divisions

1.t 16.C	2.C.	5.C	7.C	1.t	3.t	5.t	7.t		8.t	6.t	4.t	2.t	6.t	6.C	4.C	1.C.		3.C.
2	2	2	4	4	4	6	6	6	5	5	5	3	3	3	1	1		1
3	1	2	1	2	3	1	2	3	3	2	1	3	2	1	2	1		3
Grenadiers	1.st Sub Division		2.d Sub Division		3.d Sub Division		4.th Sub Division		5.th Sub Division		6.th Sub Division		7.th Sub Division		8.th Sub Division			Grenadiers
	4.th Grand Division				3.d Grand Division				2.d Grand Division				1.st Grand Division					

Lieu.t Col.o
Remain.g Ensigns.